

**Pioneer**

## **HTZ180DVD**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV180**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV180**



## **HTZ181DVD**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV181**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV585**



## **HTZ280DVD**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV282**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV280T / S-DV5SW**



## **HTZ280DVD-AP**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV282AP**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV280T / S-DV5SW**



## **HTZ282DVD**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV282**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV282T / S-DV5SW**

**HDMI**

## **HTZ282DVD-AP**

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器

**XV-DV282AP**

Speaker System | 揚聲器系統

**S-DV282T / S-DV5SW**



Operating Instructions  
操作手冊

## IMPORTANT



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

### CAUTION

RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK  
DO NOT OPEN



### CAUTION:

TO PREVENT THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

D3-4-2-1-1\_A1\_En

### WARNING

This equipment is not waterproof. To prevent a fire or shock hazard, do not place any container filled with liquid near this equipment (such as a vase or flower pot) or expose it to dripping, splashing, rain or moisture.

D3-4-2-1-3\_B\_En

### WARNING

*Before plugging in for the first time, read the following section carefully.*

**The voltage of the available power supply differs according to country or region. Be sure that the power supply voltage of the area where this unit will be used meets the required voltage (e.g., 230 V or 120 V) written on the rear panel.**

D3-4-2-1-4\_A\_En

### WARNING

To prevent a fire hazard, do not place any naked flame sources (such as a lighted candle) on the equipment.

D3-4-2-1-7a\_A\_En

### VENTILATION CAUTION

When installing this unit, make sure to leave space around the unit for ventilation to improve heat radiation (at least 10 cm at top, 10 cm at rear, and 10 cm at each side).

### WARNING

Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation to ensure reliable operation of the product, and to protect it from overheating. To prevent fire hazard, the openings should never be blocked or covered with items (such as newspapers, table-cloths, curtains) or by operating the equipment on thick carpet or a bed.

D3-4-2-1-7b\_A\_En

### CAUTION

The STANDBY/ON switch on this unit will not completely shut off all power from the AC outlet. Since the power cord serves as the main disconnect device for the unit, you will need to unplug it from the AC outlet to shut down all power. Therefore, make sure the unit has been installed so that the power cord can be easily unplugged from the AC outlet in case of an accident. To avoid fire hazard, the power cord should also be unplugged from the AC outlet when left unused for a long period of time (for example, when on vacation).

D3-4-2-2-2a\_A\_En

**CAUTION**

This product is a class 1 laser product, but this product contains a laser diode higher than Class 1. To ensure continued safety, do not remove any covers or attempt to gain access to the inside of the product. Refer all servicing to qualified personnel.

The following caution label appears on your unit.  
Location: top of the unit



D3-4-2-1-8\* C Ep

## **POWER-CORD CAUTION**

Handle the power cord by the plug. Do not pull out the plug by tugging the cord and never touch the power cord when your hands are wet as this could cause a short circuit or electric shock. Do not place the unit, a piece of furniture, etc., on the power cord, or pinch the cord. Never make a knot in the cord or tie it with other cords. The power cords should be routed such that they are not likely to be stepped on. A damaged power cord can cause a fire or give you an electrical shock. Check the power cord once in a while. When you find it damaged, ask your nearest PIONEER authorized service center or your dealer for a replacement.

This product is for general household purposes. Any failure due to use for other than household purposes (such as long-term use for business purposes in a restaurant or use in a car or ship) and which requires repair will be charged for even during the warranty period.

K041\_Ep

## Operating Environment

Operating environment temperature and humidity:  
+5 °C to +35 °C (+41 °F to +95 °F); less than 85 %RH  
(cooling vents not blocked)

(cooling vents not blocked)  
Do not install this unit in a poorly ventilated area, or in locations exposed to high humidity or direct sunlight (or strong artificial light)

D3-4-2-1-7c\* A1 En

If the AC plug of this unit does not match the AC outlet you want to use, the plug must be removed and appropriate one fitted. Replacement and mounting of an AC plug on the power supply cord of this unit should be performed only by qualified service personnel. If connected to an AC outlet, the cut-off plug can cause severe electrical shock. Make sure it is properly disposed of after removal. The equipment should be disconnected by removing the mains plug from the wall socket when left unused for a long period of time (for example, when on vacation).

D3-4-2-2-1a A1 En

# Thank you for buying this Pioneer product.

Please read through these operating instructions so that you will know how to operate your model properly. After you have finished reading the instructions, put them in a safe place for future reference.

# Contents

## 01 Speaker Setup Guide

Home theater sound setup .....	6
5 spot/4 spot speaker layout.....	6
3 spot/2 spot speaker layout.....	6
Preparing the speakers.....	6
Preparation common to all models .....	6
Preparation for the HTZ280DVD/	
HTZ280DVD-AP/HTZ282DVD/	
HTZ282DVD-AP .....	6
Preparation only for the HTZ181DVD .....	7
Wall mounting the speakers.....	7
Before mounting .....	7
Attaching the brackets only for the HTZ180/	
181DVD .....	8
Additional notes on speaker placement .....	8

## 02 Connecting up

Basic connections .....	9
-------------------------	---

## 03 Controls and displays

Front panel .....	13
Display .....	13
Remote control .....	14
Putting the batteries in the remote	
control .....	15
Using the remote control .....	16

## 04 Getting started

Setting Speaker Layout .....	17
Setting the channel levels .....	17
Using the on-screen displays .....	18
Playing discs .....	18
Basic playback controls .....	19
Resume and Last Memory .....	19
DVD-Video disc menus.....	19
Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus .....	19
Listening to the radio .....	20
Improving poor FM reception .....	20
Reducing AM reception noise .....	20
Memorizing stations.....	20
Listening to station presets .....	21
Listening to other sources .....	21
Setting the sleep timer .....	21

## 05 Listening to your system

Selecting Listening mode .....	22
Auto listening mode .....	22
Listening in surround sound .....	22
Using Front Surround .....	23
Listening in stereo.....	23
Listening with headphones .....	23
Adjusting the bass and treble .....	23
Using the SFC modes .....	23
Boosting the bass level .....	24
Using the MP3 Expander.....	24
Using the Voice Enhancer mode .....	24
Effective Sound (for optimum sound) .....	24

## 06 Disc playback features

Scanning discs .....	25
Playing in slow motion .....	25
Frame advance/frame reverse .....	25
Playing a JPEG slideshow .....	25
Browsing DVD or Video CD/Super VCD discs	
with the Disc Navigator.....	26
Browsing Windows Media <sup>TM</sup> Audio (WMA),	
MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and	
JPEG files with the Disc Navigator .....	27
Using Playlists.....	27
Programming playlists .....	27
Listening to playlists .....	28
Clearing files from a playlist .....	28
Looping a section of a disc .....	28
Using repeat play .....	28
Using random play .....	28
Creating a program list .....	29
Other functions available from the program	
menu .....	29
Searching a disc .....	29
Switching subtitles .....	30
Switching language/audio channels .....	30
Zooming the screen .....	30
Switching camera angles .....	30
Displaying disc information.....	30

**07 USB playback and Recording**

Using the USB interface .....	31
Recording the tracks of a music CD on a USB device.....	31
Recording all the tracks .....	31
Recording specific tracks .....	32

**08 Singing karaoke**

Singing karaoke .....	33
Changing the vocal mix .....	33
Changing the backing track .....	33

**09 Audio Settings and Video Adjust  
menus**

Audio Settings menu.....	34
Audio DRC .....	34
Video Adjust menu .....	34

**10 Initial Settings menu**

Using the Initial Settings menu.....	35
Video Output settings .....	35
Language settings.....	36
Display settings.....	37
Options settings .....	37
Speakers settings .....	37
Parental Lock .....	37
About DivX® VOD content .....	38
Speaker Distance .....	39

**11 Other connections**

Connecting auxiliary audio components .....	40
Connecting using the component video output .....	41
About progressive scan video .....	41
Connecting using HDMI .....	41
Switching the HDMI audio setting .....	41
Resetting the HDMI connection .....	42
About HDMI .....	42
Connecting external antennas.....	42
Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music .....	42
Wireless music play .....	42
Remote control operation .....	43
Connecting Optional Bluetooth ADAPTER .....	43
Pairing Bluetooth ADAPTER and Bluetooth wireless technology device .....	43
Listening to Music Contents of Bluetooth wireless technology device with Your System .....	44
Clearing Pairing .....	44

**12 KURO LINK**

Making the KURO LINK connections.....	45
KURO LINK Setup .....	45
Setting the KURO LINK mode .....	45
Before using synchronization .....	46
Synchronized amp mode.....	46
Synchronized amp mode operations .....	46
Canceling synchronized amp mode .....	46

**13 Additional information**

Disc/content format playback compatibility .....	47
Disc compatibility table.....	47
About DVD+R/DVD+RW compatibility.....	48
About DivX .....	48
About WMV.....	49
About MPEG-4 AAC.....	49
About WMA .....	49
Using and taking care of discs.....	49
DVD Video regions .....	50
Installation and maintenance .....	50
Hints on installation .....	50
Cleaning the pickup lens.....	50
Problems with condensation.....	50
Moving the system unit .....	50
Screen sizes and disc formats .....	51
Widescreen TV users.....	51
Standard TV users .....	51
TV system setting .....	51
Frequency step setting .....	52
Dimming the Display .....	52
Setting the Key Lock .....	52
Troubleshooting .....	53
General .....	53
DVD/CD/Video CD player.....	54
Tuner .....	55
USB connection .....	55
HDMI connection .....	55
Bluetooth connection .....	56
Error Messages .....	56
Resetting the system .....	57
Using the language code list .....	57
Language code list .....	58
Country/Area code list .....	58
Specifications .....	59

# Chapter 1

# Speaker Setup Guide

## Home theater sound setup

Depending on the size and characteristics of your room, you can place your speakers in one of two ways using this system. For the speaker configuration, see the Setup Guide.

### 5 spot/4 spot speaker layout

This is a standard multichannel surround sound speaker setup for optimal 5.1 channel home theater sound.

### 3 spot/2 spot speaker layout

This setup is ideal when rear surround speaker placement isn't possible or you want to avoid running long speaker cables in your listening area.

## Preparing the speakers

### Preparation common to all models

#### Attaching non-skid pads

- Attach the smaller non-skid pads to the base of each of the speakers. The four large non-skid pads are for the subwoofer.

Use the supplied adhesive to attach 3 or 4 pads to the base (flat surface) of each speaker.

### Preparation for the HTZ280DVD/ HTZ280DVD-AP/HTZ282DVD/ HTZ282DVD-AP

*The layouts of the 5-spot speaker and 3-spot speaker are the same:*

#### Assembling the speaker stands

- Attach the speaker stand bases to the stems using the screws provided.

Once you have aligned the stem and base, secure with the small screws at the points see the Setup Guide. Note that the speaker should face in the direction of the base of the isosceles triangle.

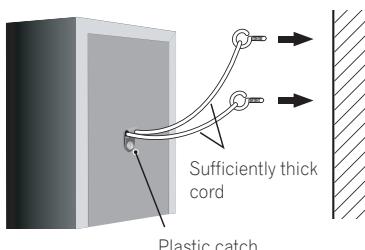
### CAUTION

- Be careful not to tighten screws excessively.
- If excessive force is used to tighten screws, the threads of screw and/or nut may be damaged. Use a middle-sized manual screwdriver during assembly.
- Do not use power screwdrivers or oversized screwdrivers that may exert excessive force on the screws and nuts.
- Confirm that no foreign matter is stuck to the stand base or the tall speaker during assembly.
- If the unit is assembled with foreign matter stuck between the stand base and the tall speaker the unit may not be assembled securely, resulting in tipping or falling.
- Do not stand on the speaker stand base of the tall speaker to push or swing the speaker. The speaker may fall and break, or someone may be injured. Pay special attention to children.

### Securing your front and surround speakers

- Secure each of the front and surround speakers using the plastic catch provided.

Screw two supporting hooks into the wall behind the speaker. Pass a thick cord around the hooks and through the plastic catch so that the speaker is stabilized (make sure to test that it supports the weight of the speaker). After installing, make sure the speaker is securely fixed.



# Speaker Setup Guide

## ⚠ CAUTION

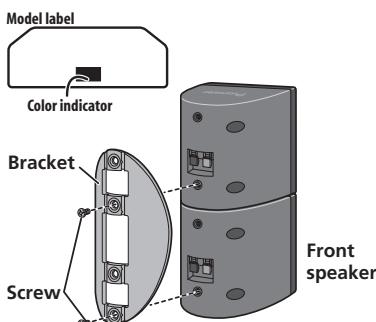
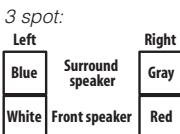
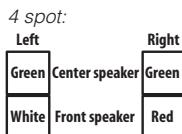
- The plastic catch is not a mounting fixture, and the speaker should not be hung directly from the wall using this catch. Always use a cord when stabilizing the speaker.
- Pioneer disclaims all responsibility for any losses or damage resulting from improper assembly, installation, insufficient strength of the installation materials, misuse, or natural disasters.
- When placing this unit, ensure that it is firmly secured and avoid areas where it may be likely to fall and cause injury in the event of a natural disaster (such as an earthquake).

## Preparation only for the HTZ181DVD

### Stack the speakers and fix the brackets

Each speaker is provided with a color-coded indicator on the model label on the rear side to assist identification. Refer to the color indicators and install the speakers correctly. As shown in the illustration, stack the speakers.<sup>1</sup> Align the bracket with the respective upper and lower screw holes as shown in each figure below and fasten the screws securely.

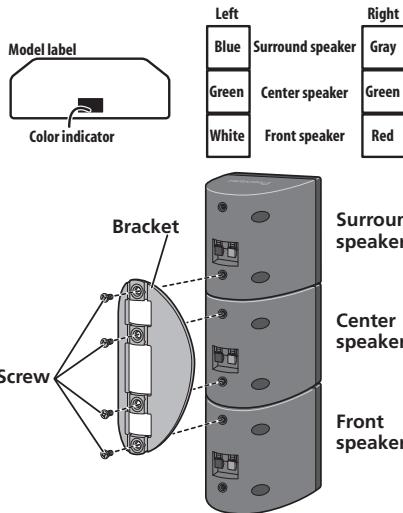
### 4 spot/3 spot speaker layout:



### Note

1 When using the Front Surround mode, do not stack the surround speakers, but place them beside the front speaker and face them about 60 degrees outward from the front speaker to obtain the best sound effect.

### 2 spot speaker layout:



## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to carry the speakers when they are connected with the bracket. Doing so may cause damage to the bracket or worsen damage to the bracket and speakers in the event they are dropped.

## Wall mounting the speakers

For the HTZ180DVD, the front and surround speaker have mounting brackets. For the HTZ181DVD, the front, center and surround speaker have mounting brackets. For the HTZ280DVD/280DVD-AP, the center and surround speaker have mounting holes. For the HTZ282DVD/HTZ282DVD-AP, only the center speaker has a mounting hole.

### Before mounting

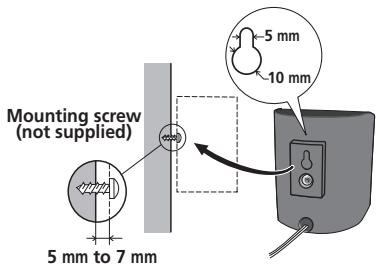
- Remember that the speaker system is heavy and that its weight could cause the screws to work loose, or the wall material to fail to support it, resulting in the speaker

falling. Make sure that the wall you intend to mount the speakers on is strong enough to support them. Do not mount on plywood or soft surface walls.

- Mounting screws are not supplied. Use screws suitable for the wall material and support the weight of the speaker.

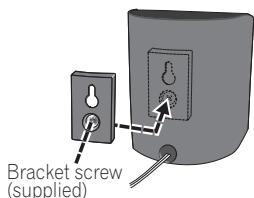
### **CAUTION**

- If you are unsure of the qualities and strength of the wall, consult a professional for advice.
- Pioneer is not responsible for any accidents or damage that result from improper installation.



### Attaching the brackets only for the HTZ180/181DVD

- Make sure to tighten the supplied screw as securely as possible when attaching the bracket to the back of the speaker.
- Please do not attach the brackets to the center speaker.



### Additional notes on speaker placement

- Install the main front left and right speakers at an equal distance from the TV.

- When using the 5 spot speaker layout, install the surround speakers slightly above ear level for optimum effect.

### Precautions:

- When installing the center speaker on top of the TV, be sure to secure it with tape or some other suitable means. Otherwise, the speaker may fall from the TV due to external shocks such as earthquakes, endangering those nearby or damaging the speaker.
- Make sure that all the bare speaker wire is twisted together and inserted fully into the speaker terminal. If any of the bare speaker wire touches the back panel it may cause the power to cut off as a safety measure.
- The front, center and surround speakers supplied with this system are magnetically shielded. However, depending on the installation location, color distortion may occur if the speaker is installed extremely close to the screen of a television set. If this case happens, turn the power switch of the television set OFF, and turn it ON after 15 min. to 30 min. If the problem persists, place the speaker system away from the television set.
- The subwoofer is not magnetically shielded and so should not be placed near a TV or monitor. Magnetic storage media (such as floppy discs and tape or video cassettes) should also not be kept close to the subwoofer.
- Do not attach the center speaker (only of the HTZ180DVD) the front (of the HTZ280/282DVD)/surround speaker (only of the HTZ282DVD) and subwoofer to a wall or ceiling. They may fall off and cause injury.
- Do not place the surround speaker on the top of the front speaker, as it may injure someone in the event that it falls (only for the HTZ280DVD).

# Chapter 2

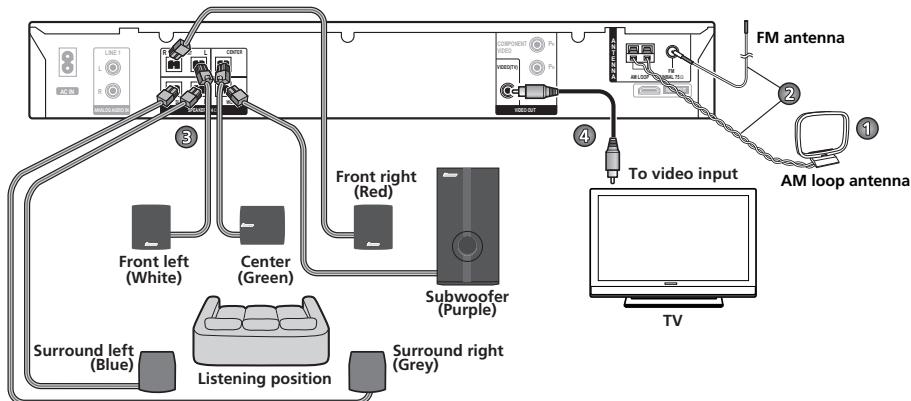
# Connecting up

English

## Basic connections

For the best surround sound, setup your speakers as below. The front left and right speaker should be about 1.8 m to 2.7 m apart.

The speakers in the illustration below are the HTZ180DVD.



### Important

- When connecting this system or changing connections, be sure to switch power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.  
After completing all connections, connect the power cords to the wall socket.



### WARNING

- Pioneer bears no responsibility for accidents resulting from faulty assembly or installation, insufficient mounting strength of walls, mounting fixtures (or other building fixtures), misuse or natural disasters.

### 1 Assemble the AM loop antenna.

fig. a



fig. b



fig. c



- Bend the stand in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Clip the loop onto the stand.
- If you want to fix to a wall or other surface, perform step b after first securing the stand with screws.

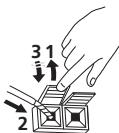
It is recommended that you determine the reception strength before securing the stand with the screws.

## 2 Connect the AM and FM antennas.<sup>1</sup>

- a. Pull off the protective shields of both AM antenna wires. Connect one wire of the AM loop antenna to each AM antenna terminal.<sup>2</sup>



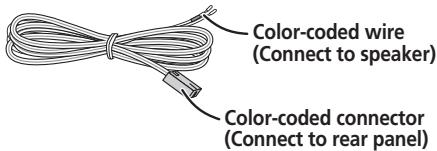
For each terminal, press down on the tab to open; insert the wire, then release to secure.



- b. Push the FM antenna<sup>3</sup> plug onto the center pin of the FM antenna socket.

### 3-1 Connect each speaker.

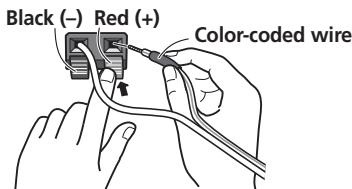
- Connect the wires to the speaker.



- Twist and pull off the protective shields on each wire.



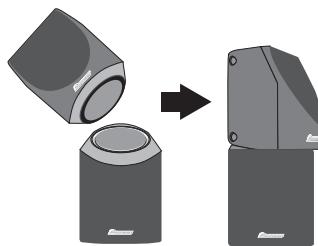
- Match the color-coded wire with the color indicator on the label, then insert the color-coded wire into the red (+) side and the other wire into the black (-) side.



#### HTZ180DVD only:

When you select the 3 spot speaker layout, follow steps **a** through **c** below to set up the speakers.

- a. The base of each surround speaker fits into the circular groove on the top of the front speakers as shown.**

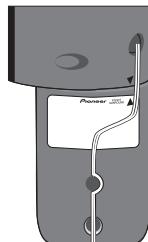


#### Note

- 1 • Keep antenna cables away from the receiver and other cables.
    - If reception with the supplied antenna is poor, see *Improving poor FM reception* on page 20 or *Connecting external antennas* on page 42.
  - 2 • Do not attach any antenna other than the provided loop antenna, or an external antenna as described on page 42.
  - 3 • Don't let it come into contact with metal objects and avoid placing near computers, television sets or other electrical appliances.
    - If radio reception is poor, you may be able improve it by re-inserting each antenna wire into the opposite terminal.
    - For best reception, do not untwist the AM loop antenna wires or wrap them around the loop antenna.
- 3 To ensure optimum reception, make sure the FM antenna is fully extended and not coiled or hanging at the rear of the unit.

**b. Secure the speaker wire.**

After testing for the slack necessary to turn the speaker (see the following step), use the groove provided to secure the speaker wire.

**c. Turn the speakers towards the closest wall, lining the arrows up for optimal Front Surround.**

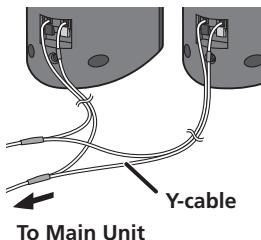
For Front Surround mode, turn each surround speaker so that the ▼ arrow at the base is lined up with the ▲ (FRONT SURROUND) arrow on the front speaker. For Extra Power mode, have all the speakers facing forward. See the *Listening to your system* for more on using Front Surround and Extra Power modes.

**CAUTION**

- To prevent accidents, make sure the surround speaker is placed securely on top of the front speaker.
- Please don't attach the speakers to the wall or speaker stands for 3 spot speaker layout.

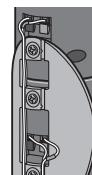
*HTZ181DVD only :*

- a. When connecting the center speakers, connect the Y-cable dual end to the two center speakers in the same way.**



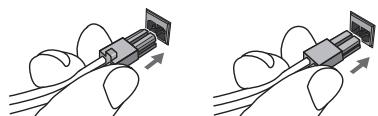
When you select a 4-spot, 3-spot or 2-spot layout where the brackets are used for assembling, also follow step **b** below.

- b. When connections are completed, secure the speaker cables. Fix the cables to the groove in the brackets.**

**3-2 Connect each speaker terminals on the receiver.**

- Connect the other end to the color-coded speaker terminals on the rear of the receiver. Make sure to insert completely.

The small lug at the wire-end of the speaker plug should face up or down depending on whether it's being plugged into one of the upper or lower speaker terminals. Please make sure to connect correctly.



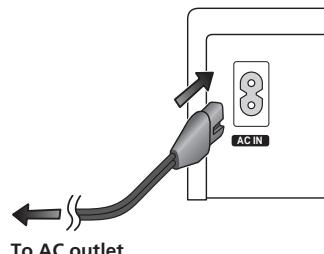
Upper terminal

Lower terminal

**! CAUTION**

- These speaker terminals carry **HAZARDOUS LIVE voltage**. To prevent the risk of electric shock when connecting or disconnecting the speaker cables, disconnect the power cord before touching any uninsulated parts.
- Do not connect any speakers other than those supplied to this system.
- Do not connect the supplied speakers to any amplifier other than the one supplied with this system. Connection to any other amplifier may result in malfunction or fire.
- After connecting the plugs, pull lightly on the cables to make sure that the ends of the cables are securely connected to the terminals. Poor connections can create noise and interruptions on the sound.
- If the cable's wires happen to be pushed out of the terminals, allowing the wires to come into contact with each other, it places an excessive additional load on the amp. This may cause the amp to stop functioning, and may even damage the amp.

- Connect the power cord to AC inlet on the receiver. Connect the power cord to a wall socket.



#### 4 Connect one end to a video input on your TV.

- Use the supplied video cable.

#### 5 Connect the other end to the video output of the receiver.

- This unit is equipped with copy protection technology. Do not connect this unit to your TV via a VCR using AV cables, as the picture from this unit will not appear properly on your TV.

#### 6 Connect the power cord.<sup>1</sup>

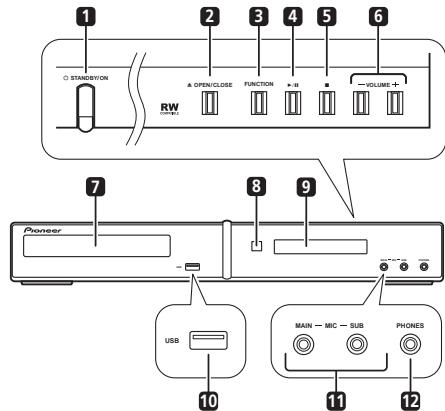
**Note**

- Do not use any power cord other than the one supplied with this system.
- Do not use the supplied power cord for any purpose other than connecting to this system.

# Chapter 3

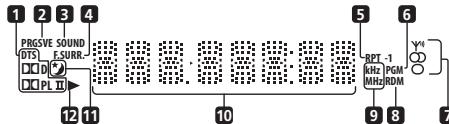
# Controls and displays

## Front panel



- 1 Ⓛ STANDBY/ON (page 17, 32, 43, 50, 52 and 54)
- 2 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE (page 18, 32 and 53)
- 3 Function
- 4 ►/II
- 5 ■
- 6 VOLUME +/- (page 19)
- 7 Disc tray (page 18)
- 8 Remote Sensor (page 15)
- 9 Display
- 10 USB interface (page 31)
- 11 MIC input jacks (page 33)
- 12 PHONES jack (page 23)

## Display



### 1 Decord indicators (page 22)

DTS lights during playback of a DTS source.  
PL II lights during Dolby Pro Logic II decoding and AD lights during playback of Dolby Digital sources.

### 2 PRGSV (page 41)

Lights when progressive scan video signal is given from the component video output terminal.

### 3 SOUND (page 23)

Lights when the SFC modes, the tone controls (treble, bass or bass boost), MP3 Expander mode, Voice Enhancer mode are active.

### 4 F.SURR. (page 23)

Lights when the Extra Power mode/Front surround mode is selected.

### 5 RPT and RPT-1 (page 28)

RPT lights during repeat play. RPT-1 lights during repeat one-track play.

### 6 PGM (page 27 and 29)

Lights during program or playlist playback.

### 7 Tuner indicators (page 20)

Y1 Lights when a broadcast is being received,  
O Lights when a stereo FM broadcast is being received, O Lights when FM mono reception is selected.

### 8 RDM (page 28)

Lights during random play.

**9 kHz/MHz (page 20)**

Indicates the frequency unit shown in the character display (**kHz** for AM, **MHz** for FM).

**10 Character display****11 ⏸ (page 21)**

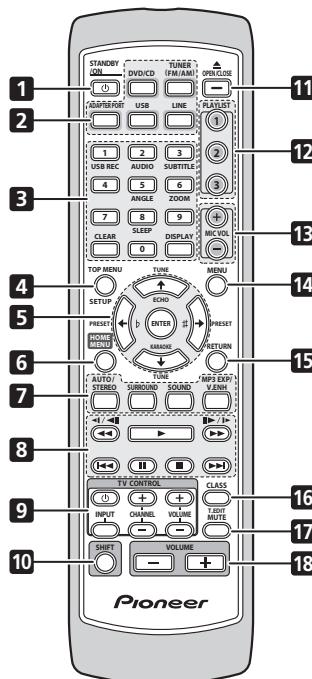
Lights when sleep timer is active.

**12 ▶**

Lights during playback.

**Remote control**

The illustration shows the HTZ280/282DVD-AP.



**1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON (page 17, 32, 43, 50, 52 and 54)**

**2 Function select buttons<sup>1</sup>**

**3 Number buttons, CLEAR, DISPLAY, SLEEP and DVD controls**

**CLEAR**

**DISPLAY (page 30)**

**SHIFT+SLEEP (page 21)**

**SHIFT+USB REC (page 31)**

**SHIFT+AUDIO (page 30)**

**SHIFT+SUBTITLE (page 30)**

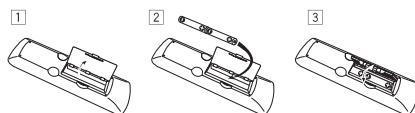
**Note**

<sup>1</sup> Only the HTZ280/282DVD-AP models are equipped with the adapter port.

- SHIFT+ANGLE (page 30)**
- SHIFT+ZOOM (page 30)**
- 4 TOP MENU (page 19 and 30)**
- SHIFT+SETUP (page 17, 20, 41, 43, 44, 45, 51, 52 and 57)**
- 5 SHIFT+KARAOKE (page 33)**
- SHIFT+ECHO (page 33)**
- SHIFT+b / SHIFT+#+ (page 33)**
- Cursor buttons**
- ENTER**
- TUNE (page 20)**
- PRESET (page 20)**
- 6 HOME MENU**
- 7 Sound controls**
- AUTO/STEREO (page 22 and 23)**
- SURROUND (page 22 and 23)**
- SOUND (page 23 and 24)**
- MP3 EXP/V.ENH (page 24)**
- 8 Playback controls (page 19 and 25)**
- 9 TV CONTROL buttons**
- These control Pioneer flat screen TVs.<sup>1</sup>
- 10 SHIFT**
- 11 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE (page 18, 32 and 53)**
- 12 PLAYLIST buttons (page 27)**
- 13 MIC VOL +/- (page 33)**
- 14 MENU (page 19, 26 and 30)**
- 15 RETURN**

- 16 Tuner controls**
- CLASS (page 21)**
- SHIFT+T.EDIT (page 20)**
- 17 MUTE**
- 18 VOLUME +/- (page 18)**

## Putting the batteries in the remote control



- 1 Open the battery compartment cover on the back of the remote control.**
- 2 Insert two AA/R6 batteries into the battery compartment following the indications (⊕, ⊖) inside the compartment.**
- 3 Close the cover.**

### CAUTION

Incorrect use of batteries can result in hazards such as leakage and bursting. Please observe the following:

- Always insert batteries into the battery compartment correctly matching the positive  $\oplus$  and negative  $\ominus$  polarities, as shown by the display inside the compartment.
- Never mix new and used batteries.
- Batteries of the same size may have different voltages, depending on brand. Do not mix different brands of batteries.
- When disposing of used batteries, please comply with governmental regulations or environmental public instruction's rules that apply in your country or area.

### Note

1 Hold down the number button **1** for over three seconds with the **CLEAR** pressed. If the TV refuses to respond, hold down the number button **2**. After control is properly switched over, the power to the TV can be operated by directing the **TV CONTROL**  toward the TV and pressing it.

- In order to prevent battery leakage, remove the batteries when not using the remote control for an extended period (one month or more). If leakage occurs, carefully wipe away any battery fluid inside the compartment, and replace the batteries with new ones.
- Do not allow books or other objects to rest on top of the remote control, since the buttons may be depressed, causing faster exhaustion of the batteries.
- Do not use or store batteries in direct sunlight or excessively hot places, such as inside a car or near a heater. This can cause batteries to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. It can also reduce the life or performance of batteries.

### Using the remote control

The remote control can be used within a range of about 7 meters from the remote sensor on the front panel, and within a 30 degree angle.

- The remote control may not work if there is an obstacle between the remote control and the display unit, or if the remote control is not directed towards the remote sensor of the display unit at the correct angle.
- The remote control may not work properly if strong light such as direct sunlight or fluorescent light is shining onto the unit's remote sensor.
- The remote control may not work properly when this unit is used near devices emitting infrared rays, or when remote controls of other devices which use infrared rays are used. Also, the use of this remote control may cause other devices to work improperly.
- When the operating range of the remote becomes too short, replace the batteries.

# Chapter 4

# Getting started

## Setting Speaker Layout

Select the speaker layout for the speaker setting you arranged to your listening area environment.

First time you switch on the system, the following speaker layout setting appears. If you switch off the system without finishing this setting, the same appears again next time you switch on the system.

**1 Press  $\diamond$  STANDBY/ON and confirm WELCOME is shown on the display.**

**2 SELECT SPEAKER LAYOUT will run on the display for about 10 seconds.**

**3 Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to select appropriate speaker layout.**

There are two speaker layout modes – 5 spot speaker layout and 3 spot speaker layout.

See Setup Guide for more details about speaker layout and mode description.

- 5 SPOT** – Optimal for 5.1 channel home theater sound by placing the two surround speakers in the rear of the listening position.

- 4 SPOT (HTZ181DVD only)** – This is the standard layout for listening to the surround sound, which is similar to the 5 spot speaker layout. The two center speakers are separated to the right and left sides, and neatly arranged around the TV.

- 3 SPOT** – This is the classic layout for the Front Surround mode. The two surround speakers are placed in front of the listening position.
- 2 SPOT (HTZ181DVD only)** – This layout for the Front Surround mode is the same as the 3 spot speaker layout. The two center speakers are separated to the right and left sides, and neatly arranged around the TV.

**4 Press ENTER to confirm.<sup>1</sup>**

## Setting the channel levels

Set the relative channel levels from your main listening position.<sup>2</sup>

**1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.**

**2 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select SOUNDSET, then press ENTER.**

**3 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select CH LEVEL, then press ENTER.**

**4 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select TESTTONE, then press ENTER.**

The test tone is output in the following order (from the speakers active in the current listening mode):

- **L** – Front left speaker
- **C** – Center speaker
- **R** – Front right speaker
- **SR** – Surround right speaker
- **SL** – Surround left speaker
- **SW** – Subwoofer<sup>3</sup>

### Note

1 To change the setting, press SHIFT+SETUP, use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select SYS SET, then use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select LAYOUT to start setting procedure.

2 • This is only available when DVD/CD is selected and playback is stopped. Also make sure headphones are unplugged.

- To adjust the overall balance while listening to any sound source you want, press SHIFT+SETUP, use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select SOUNDSET, then press ENTER. Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select CH LEVEL, then press ENTER. Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to switch between channels, and  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to adjust the channel levels. Press ENTER when you're finished.

3 Since the subwoofer produces ultra-low frequencies its sound may seem quieter than it actually is.

## 5 Use the VOLUME +/- to adjust the volume to an appropriate level.<sup>1</sup>

## 6 Use ↑/↓ to adjust the channel levels in turn.

You should hear the test tone at the same volume from each speaker when seated in the main listening position. The channel level range is ±10 dB.

## 7 When you're done, press ENTER to exit test tone setup.

## Using the on-screen displays

For ease of use, this system makes extensive use of graphical on-screen displays (OSDs).

All the screens are navigated in basically the same way, using ↑, ↓, ←, → to change the highlighted item and pressing **ENTER** to select it.<sup>2</sup>



### Important

- Throughout this manual, 'Select' means use the cursor buttons to highlight an item on-screen, then press **ENTER**.

Button	What it does
<b>HOME</b>	Displays/exits the on-screen display.
<b>MENU</b>	
←↑↓→	Changes the highlighted menu item.
<b>ENTER</b>	Selects the highlighted menu item.
<b>RETURN</b>	Returns to the main menu without saving changes.



### Tip

- The button guide at the bottom of every OSD screen shows you which buttons you'll need to use for that screen.

## Playing discs

The basic playback controls for playing DVD, CD, Video CD/Super VCD, DivX video/WMV and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs are covered here. Further functions are detailed in chapter 6.



### Important

- Throughout this manual, the term 'DVD' means DVD-Video, DVD-R and DVD-RW.
- 1 If the player isn't already on, switch it on.**  
If you're playing a disc with video, also turn on your TV and make sure that it is set to the correct video input.

## 2 Press ▲ OPEN/CLOSE to load a disc.

Load a disc with the label side facing up, using the disc tray guide to align the disc (if you're loading a double-sided DVD disc, load it with the side you want to play face down).



## 3 Press ▶ (play) to start playback.

If you're playing a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD, a menu may appear. See *DVD-Video disc menus* and *Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus* on page 19 to navigate these.

If you loaded a disc containing JPEGs, a slideshow will start. See *Playing a JPEG slideshow* on page 25 for more on this.

- If a disc contains a mixture of DivX video/WMV and other media file types (MP3, for example), first select whether to play the DivX video/WMV files (**DivX/WMV**) or the other media file types (**MP3/WMA/JPEG/MPEG-4 AAC**) from the on-screen display.



- When the volume is set to **51** or more, **TESTTONE** cannot be selected and the channel level setting range is restricted. In addition, if the channel level range of any speaker is set to the + side, the maximum volume is also restricted.
- The screen saver will appear after five minutes of inactivity.

- Please see *Disc/content format playback compatibility* on page 47 if you want to play a DualDisc (DVD/CD hybrid disc).

#### 4 Adjust the volume.

Use the **VOLUME +/-** control.

### Basic playback controls

The following table shows the basic controls on the remote for playing discs.<sup>1</sup> You can find other playback features in chapter 6.

Button	What it does
▶	Starts/resumes normal playback. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the display shows <b>RESUME</b> or <b>LAST MEM</b> playback starts from the resume or last memory point (see <i>Resume and Last Memory</i> below).</li> </ul>
⏸	Pauses/unpauses a disc.
⏹	Stops playback or cancels the resume function (if the display shows <b>RESUME</b> ).
◀◀	Press to start fast reverse scanning.
▶▶	Press to start fast forward scanning.
◀◀◀	Skips to the start of the current track or chapter, then previous tracks/chapters.
▶▶▶	Skips to the next track or chapter.
<b>Numbers</b>	Use to enter a title/chapter/track number. Press <b>ENTER</b> to select. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the disc is stopped, playback starts from the selected title (for DVD) or track (for CD/Video CD/Super VCD).</li> <li>If the disc is playing, playback jumps to the start of the selected title (VR mode DVD-R/-RW), chapter (DVD-Video) or track (CD/Video CD/Super VCD).</li> </ul>

### Resume and Last Memory

When you stop playback of a disc, **RESUME** shows in the display indicating that you can resume playback from that point. With DVDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, even if ejected, the play position is stored in memory.<sup>2</sup> The next time you load the disc, the display shows **LAST MEM** and you can resume playback. If you want to clear the resume point, press ■ (stop) while **RESUME** is displayed.

### DVD-Video disc menus

Many DVD-Video discs contain menus from which you can select what you want to watch. Sometimes DVD-Video menus are displayed automatically when you start playback; others only appear when you press **MENU** or **TOP MENU**.

Button	What it does
<b>TOP MENU</b>	Displays the 'top menu' of a DVD disc — this varies with the disc.
<b>MENU</b>	Displays a DVD disc menu — this varies with the disc and may be the same as the 'top menu'.
◀ □ ▶	Moves the cursor around the screen.
<b>ENTER</b>	Selects the current menu option.
<b>RETURN</b>	Returns to the previously displayed menu screen.
<b>Numbers</b>	Highlights a numbered menu option (some discs only). Press <b>ENTER</b> to select.

### Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus

Some Video CD/Super VCDs have menus from which you can choose what you want to watch. These are PBC (Playback control) menus.

#### Note

1 You may find with some DVD discs that some playback controls don't work in certain parts of the disc.

2 • The Resume and the Last Memory functions may not work with some discs.

• For DVD-Video discs (except VR mode DVD-R/-RW), the player stores the play position of the last five discs.

You can play a PBC Video CD/Super VCD without having to navigate the PBC menu by starting playback using a number button to select a track, rather than the ► (play) button.

Button	What it does
<b>RETURN</b>	Displays the PBC menu.
<b>Numbers</b>	Selects numbered menu options. Press <b>ENTER</b> to select.
◀◀	Displays the previous menu page (if there is one).
▶▶	Displays the next menu page (if there is one).

## Listening to the radio

The tuner can receive both FM and AM broadcasts, and lets you memorize your favorite stations so you don't have to manually tune in every time you want to listen.

**1 Press TUNER to switch to the tuner, then press repeatedly to select the AM or FM band.**  
The display shows the band and frequency.

### 2 Tune to a frequency.

There are three tuning modes — manual, auto, and high-speed:

- **Manual tuning:** Press **TUNE** repeatedly to change the displayed frequency.
- **Auto tuning:** Press and hold **TUNE** until the frequency display starts to move, then release. The tuner will stop on the next station it finds. Repeat to keep searching.
- **High-speed tuning:** Press and hold **TUNE** until the frequency display starts to move rapidly. Keep the button held down until you reach the frequency you want. If necessary, fine tune the frequency using the manual tuning method.

## Improving poor FM reception

If you're listening to an FM station in stereo but the reception is weak, you can improve the sound quality by switching to mono.

**1 Tune to an FM radio station then press SHIFT+SETUP.**

**2 Use ←/→ to choose TUNERSET then press ENTER.**

**3 Use ←/→ to choose FM MODE then press ENTER.**

**4 Use ↑/↓ to select FM MONO then press ENTER.**

The mono indicator (○) lights when the tuner is in mono reception mode.

Select **FM AUTO** above to switch back to auto-stereo mode (the stereo indicator (○○) lights when receiving a stereo broadcast).

## Reducing AM reception noise

If AM reception seems particularly poor, or the AM radio station you're listening to seems noisy, try using the Noise Cut feature for better sound quality.

**1 Tune to an AM radio station then press SHIFT+SETUP.**

**2 Use ←/→ to choose TUNERSET then press ENTER.**

**3 Use ←/→ to choose NOISECUT then press ENTER.**

**4 Use ↑/↓ to select the noise cut mode then press ENTER.**

Select an effect level between 1 or 2.

## Memorizing stations

This system can memorize up to 30 stations, stored in three banks, or classes (A, B and C) of 10 stations each.

**1 Tune to an AM or FM radio station.**

For the FM band, select mono or auto-stereo reception as necessary. This setting is saved along with the preset.

**2 Press SHIFT+T.EDIT.**

**3 Press CLASS to select one of the three classes, then use the PRESET buttons to select the station preset you want.**

You can also use the number buttons to select a preset.

## 4 Press ENTER.

After pressing **ENTER**, the preset class and number stop blinking and the system memorize station.

## Listening to station presets

You will need to have some presets stored to do this.

### 1 Make sure the TUNER function is selected.

### 2 Press CLASS to select the class in which the channel is stored. Press repeatedly to cycle through classes A, B and C.

### 3 Use the PRESET buttons to select a station preset.

- You can also use the number buttons to do this.

## Listening to other sources

You can connect auxiliary sources (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) to this unit for playback through the speaker system. See *Connecting auxiliary audio components* on page 40 for more on this.

- To connect a USB device to the USB terminal, see *USB playback and Recording* on page 31.
- HTZ280/282DVD-AP only: *Bluetooth ADAPTER* is selectable when it is plugged and detected. See *Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music* on page 42 for more on this.

### 1 Make sure that the external source (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) is switched on.

### 2 Press LINE to select the source.

### 3 If necessary, start playback of the source.

## Setting the sleep timer

The sleep timer switches off the system after about an hour so you can fall asleep without worrying about it.<sup>1</sup>

### • Press SHIFT+SLEEP repeatedly to select an option then press ENTER.

Choose between the following options:

- **SLP ON** – Switches off after about an hour. The  indicator lights.
- **SLP OFF** – Cancels the sleep timer.

After selecting **SLP ON**, you can press **SHIFT+SLEEP** again to check how much time is left. Each line indicates approximately 12 minutes (remaining):



### Note

<sup>1</sup> The display dims when the sleep timer is set.

## Chapter 5

# Listening to your system



### Important

- This unit's audio function may be restricted depending on the sound source, HDMI audio setting (page 41) or karaoke mode with the microphone plugged in (page 33). In this event, the menus may not appear, or a message may be displayed instead (page 56).

### Selecting Listening mode

Various listening modes are available for enjoyment of diverse sound effects and for sound field correction according to your preference. Depending on the speaker layout you have chosen in the *Home theater sound setup* on page 6, the listening mode you can set differs. Read the following and proceed with each setting.

#### • 5 spot/4 spot speaker layout

When you have chosen 5 spot speaker layout, select one listening mode from the surround sound mode. See *Listening in surround sound* below.

#### • 3 spot/2 spot speaker layout

When you have chosen 3 spot speaker layout which places the surround speakers in front of you, select one listening mode from the front surround mode. See *Using Front Surround* on page 23.

### Auto listening mode

The Auto listening mode is the simplest way to listen to any source as it was mastered: the output from the speakers mirrors the channels in the source material.

- Press AUTO/STEREO to select the AUTO listening mode.<sup>1</sup>**

The listening mode is automatically allotted according to the source material as shown in the table below.

source	5 SPOT 4 SPOT	3 SPOT 2 SPOT
two-ch	STEREO	STEREO
multi-ch	STANDARD	F.SURR

### Listening in surround sound

When you set up the system for 5 spot/4 spot speaker layout, the surround sound mode is available.

You can listen to stereo or multichannel sources in surround sound.<sup>2</sup> Surround sound is generated from stereo sources using one of the Dolby Pro Logic decoding modes.

- Press SURROUND repeatedly to select a listening mode.<sup>1</sup>**

The choices that appear in the display will vary according to the type of source that's playing.

- STANDARD** – Standard decoding mode  
(This mode can be selected only when the source is multi channel)
- MOVIE** (Dolby Pro Logic II Movie) – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to movie sources (use with any two-channel source)

### Note

<sup>1</sup> If the source is Dolby Digital or DTS, the corresponding indicator lights in the front panel display.

<sup>2</sup> Note that the input source must be switched to **DVD/CD** or **USB** for multichannel playback.

- **MUSIC** (Dolby Pro Logic II Music) – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to music sources (use with any two-channel source)
- **DOLBY PL** (Dolby Pro Logic) – 4.1 channel surround sound (use with any two-channel source)

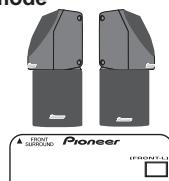
## Using Front Surround

The Front Surround mode and Extra Power mode are effective when **DVD/CD** or **USB** is selected as the input source and you are using 3 spot (/2 spot only for HTZ181DVD) speaker layout as described in *Home theater sound setup* on page 6.

- Press **SURROUND** repeatedly to select a front surround mode.
  - **F.SURR** – Use to provide rich surround sound effect.
  - **EXTRAPWR** – Outputs stereo sound (in the case of multi-channel sources, down-mixed stereo sound) from the surround speakers for powerful stereo effect.

### For HTZ180DVD

For Front Surround mode

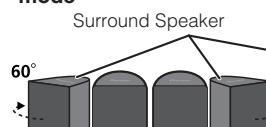


For Extra Power mode



### For HTZ181DVD

For Front Surround mode



For Extra Power mode



This illustration is 3 spot layout.

## Listening in stereo

You can listen to any source — stereo or multichannel — in stereo. When playing a multichannel source, all channels are downmixed to the front left/right speakers and the subwoofer.

- Press **AUTO/STEREO** repeatedly until **STEREO** shows in the display.

## Listening with headphones

When headphones are connected, the **STEREO** playback mode starts. The listening mode cannot be changed.<sup>1</sup>

## Adjusting the bass and treble

Use the bass and treble controls to adjust the overall tone.

- 1 Press **SOUND**.
- 2 Use **↔/→** to select **BASS/TRE** then press **ENTER**.
- 3 Use **↔/→** to select **BASS** or **TREBLE**.
- 4 Use **↑/↓** to adjust the sound then press **ENTER** to confirm.
  - Bass and Treble can be adjusted from **-6dB** to **+6dB**.

## Using the SFC modes

The SFC (Sound Field Control) modes can be used with any multichannel or stereo source for a variety of additional surround sound effects.

- 1 Press **SOUND**.
- 2 Use **↔/→** to select **SFC MODE** then press **ENTER**.
- 3 Press **↑/↓** then **ENTER** to select an **SFC Sound mode**.
 

Select between **OFF**, **LIVE**, **HALL**, **POP**, **ROCK**, **DRAMA** or **ACTION**.

### Note

1 When you disconnect the headphones, the system reverts to the previous surround setting mode.

## Boosting the bass level

There are two bass modes you can use to enhance the bass in a source.

- 1 Press **SOUND**.
  - 2 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select **BASSMODE** then press **ENTER**.
  - 3 Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to adjust the sound then press **ENTER** to confirm.
- Select between **OFF**, **MUSIC** or **CINEMA**.

## Using the MP3 Expander

Reproduce the comfortable sound for compressed music (MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC).

- Press **MP3 EXP/V.ENH** repeatedly to select **MP3 EXP**.<sup>1</sup>

## Using the Voice Enhancer mode

This mode is used for easy listening to the spoken lines of the movies or dialogs.

- Press **MP3 EXP/V.ENH** repeatedly to select **VOICE E**.<sup>2</sup>

## Effective Sound (for optimum sound)

With the uniquely shaped high-quality speakers supplied with this unit, the Effective Sound mode enables the following Pioneer exclusive audio technologies designed to maximize the real experience of sound originally inherent in movies and music.

Turn on the Effective Sound mode under normal circumstances to maximize the capabilities of this unit.<sup>3</sup>

- **Dynamic Range Compression**  
Resuscitates detailed sound susceptible to ambient noise to create an acoustic environment where you feel as if you are right in the action.
  - **Frequency Characteristic Correction**  
Realizes the playback characteristic optimized for long hours of listening in addition to the added features of the supplied speaker units.
- 1 Press **SHIFT+SETUP** and use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select **SOUNDSET**, then press **ENTER**.
  - 2 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select **S.FIELD** then press **ENTER**.
  - 3 Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to adjust the setting then press **ENTER** to confirm.
- **EFFECT** (Effective Sound) – Plays the sound with the characteristics optimized for the included speakers.
  - **DIRECT** (Direct Sound) – Turns off the Effective Sound mode.

### Note

1 When turned on, the SFC mode will be turned off.

2 • When turned on, the SFC mode will be turned off.

• Not applicable to the HTZ180/181DVD model - Effective only for the center channel when a multi channel source is played.

3 The Sound Field will not affect the headphone outputs.

# Chapter 6

# Disc playback features



## Important

- Many of the functions covered in this chapter apply to DVD discs, Video CDs/Super VCDs, CDs, DivX video/WMV and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC/JPEG discs, although the exact operation of some varies slightly with the kind of disc loaded.
- Some DVDs restrict the use of some functions (random or repeat, for example) in some or all parts of the disc. This is not a malfunction.
- When playing Video CD/Super VCDs, some of the functions are not available during PBC playback. If you want to use them, start the disc playing using a number button to select a track.

## Scanning discs

You can fast-scan discs forward or backward at various different speeds.<sup>1</sup>

- During playback, press  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$  or  $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$  to start scanning.**

Press repeatedly to increase the scanning speed (shown on-screen).

- To resume playback, press  $\blacktriangleright$  (play).<sup>2</sup>

## Playing in slow motion

You can play DVDs, Video CD/Super VCDs and DivX video/WMV at four different forward slow motion speeds. DVD discs can also be played in reverse slow motion.

### Note

1 Only one speed is available for DivX video/WMV discs.

2 • Depending on the disc, normal playback may automatically resume when a new chapter is reached on a DVD disc.  
• For Video CDs/Super VCDs in PBC mode and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC tracks (in Scan mode only) normal playback resumes when you reach the beginning or the end of track.

3 • The time it takes for the player to load a file increases with large file sizes.  
• Discs can contain up to 299 folders and up to 648 folders and files combined.

### 1 During playback, press $\mathbb{II}$ (pause).

### 2 Press and hold $\blacktriangleleft/\mathbb{II}$ or $\mathbb{II}/\blacktriangleright$ until slow motion playback starts.

Press repeatedly to change the slow motion speed (shown on-screen).

- To resume playback, press  $\blacktriangleright$  (play).<sup>2</sup>

## Frame advance/frame reverse

You can advance or back up DVD discs frame-by-frame. With Video CD/Super VCDs and DivX video/WMV you can only use frame advance.

### 1 During playback, press $\mathbb{II}$ (pause).

### 2 Press $\blacktriangleleft/\mathbb{II}$ or $\mathbb{II}/\blacktriangleright$ to reverse or advance a frame at a time.

- To resume playback, press  $\blacktriangleright$  (play).<sup>2</sup>

## Playing a JPEG slideshow

After loading a disc containing JPEG pictures, press  $\blacktriangleright$  to start a slideshow from the first folder/picture on the disc.<sup>3</sup> The player displays the pictures in each folder in alphabetical order.

- If the disc contains WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC files, playback of the slideshow and audio files repeats. During audio playback, you can still use the skip ( $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright/\mathbb{II}$ ), scan ( $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright/\mathbb{II}$ ) and pause ( $\mathbb{II}$ ) functions.

Pictures are automatically adjusted so that they fill as much of the screen as possible.

While the slideshow is running:

Button	What it does
II	Pauses the slideshow (or audio); press again to restart.
◀◀	Jumps to the previous picture (or audio file with audio playback).
▶▶	Jumps to the next picture (or audio file with audio playback).
◀/▶/↑/↓	Pauses the slideshow and rotates/flips the displayed picture (Press ▶ (play) to restart slideshow).
SHIFT+ZOOM	Pauses the slideshow and zooms the picture. Press again to toggle between 1x, 2x and 4x zoom (Press ▶ (play) to restart slideshow).
MENU	Displays the Disc Navigator screen (see below).

## Browsing DVD or Video CD/Super VCD discs with the Disc Navigator

Use the Disc Navigator to browse through the contents of a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD disc to find the part you want to play.

- 1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.



- 2 Select a view option.

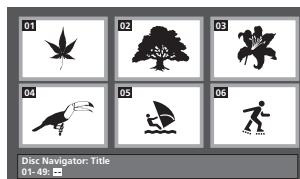


The options available depend on the kind of disc loaded and whether the disc is playing or not, but include:

- **Title** – Titles from a DVD-Video disc.
- **Chapter** – Chapters from the current title of a DVD-Video disc.
- **Track** – Tracks from a Video CD/Super VCD disc.
- **Time** – Thumbnails from a Video CD/Super VCD disc at 10 minute intervals.
- **Original: Title** – Original titles from a VR mode DVD-R/-RW disc.
- **Playlist: Title** – Playlist titles from a VR mode DVD-R/-RW disc.
- **Original: Time** – Thumbnails from the Original content at 10 minute intervals.
- **Playlist: Time** – Thumbnails from the Playlist at 10 minute intervals.

The screen shows up to six moving thumbnail images displayed one after another. To display the previous/next six thumbnails, press ▲◀◀/▶▶.

- 3 Select the thumbnail image for what you want to play.



You can use either ↑/↓/◀/▶ and ENTER to select a thumbnail, or the number buttons.

To select using the number buttons, enter a two-digit number then press ENTER.

## Browsing Windows Media™ Audio (WMA), MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and JPEG files with the Disc Navigator

Use the Disc Navigator to find a particular file or folder by filename.

### 1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.



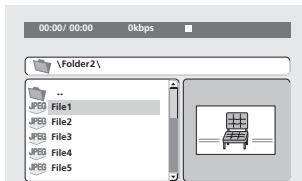
### 2 Use ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER to navigate.

Use ↑/↓ to move up and down the folder/file list.

Use ← to return to the parent folder.<sup>1</sup>

Use ENTER or → to open a highlighted folder.

- When a JPEG file is highlighted, a thumbnail image is displayed on the right.



### 3 To play the highlighted track or DivX video/WMV file or display the highlighted JPEG file, press ENTER.

- When a WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC or DivX video/WMV file is selected, playback begins from that file, and continues until the end of the folder.
- When a JPEG file is selected, a slideshow begins, starting with that file, and continues to the end of the folder.



### Tip

- You can also play a JPEG slideshow while listening to WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC playback. Simply select the audio file you want to listen to followed by the JPEG from which you want the slideshow to start. Playback of both the slideshow and the audio files repeats. Playback controls are effective for the JPEG slideshow only.
- To play the contents of the whole disc rather than just the current folder, exit the Disc Navigator and start playback using the ► (play) button.

## Using Playlists

With this feature, you can make up to three playlists of 30 files each for discs containing WMA, MP3, MPEG-4 AAC and JPEG files. Since this unit will remember all playlists for the last ten discs you have loaded, this is useful if you have a large number of files that you want to organize quickly and easily.<sup>2</sup>

## Programming playlists

### 1 With the disc stopped, press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.

### 2 Select the file you want to add to the playlist.

See *Browsing Windows Media™ Audio (WMA), MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and JPEG files with the Disc Navigator* above if you don't know how to do this.

### 3 Press PLAYLIST 1, 2 or 3.

The file is added to the playlist you select.

### 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you're done.

### Note

1 You can also do this by going to the '..' folder at the top, then pressing ENTER.

2 The disc must be loaded for the files in your playlist to play back.

 Tip

- To add files without the on-screen display, simply press **PLAYLIST 1, 2 or 3** during normal playback of the file you want (except when a JPEG slideshow is playing at the same time as audio).

## Listening to playlists

### With playback stopped, press **PLAYLIST 1, 2 or 3**.

During playback, **PGM** lights in the front panel display. If no playlist has been programmed, **NO LIST** shows in the display.

- If the playlist contains both JPEG and audio files, playback of the slideshow and audio files starts.

## Clearing files from a playlist

### Start playback of your playlist.

### From the 'Disc Navigator' screen, highlight the file you want to remove from the playlist and press **CLEAR**.

## Looping a section of a disc

The A-B Repeat function allows you to specify two points (A and B) within a track (CD, Video CD/Super VCD) or title (DVD) that form a loop which is played over and over.

### During playback, press **HOME MENU** and select 'Play Mode'.



### Select 'A-B Repeat'.

### Press **ENTER** on 'A(Start Point)' to set the loop start point.

 Note

1 You can't use repeat play with WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs.

2 • You can set the random play option when a disc is playing or stopped. However, you can't use random play together with program play.

• You can't use random play with VR format DVD-R/RW discs, WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs, DivX video/WMV discs, or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

### Press **ENTER** on 'B(End Point)' to set the loop end point.

After pressing **ENTER**, playback jumps back to the start point and plays the loop.

### To resume normal playback, select 'Off'.

## Using repeat play

In addition to various repeat play options, it's also possible to use repeat play together with program play (see *Creating a program list* on page 29).

### During playback, press **HOME MENU** and select 'Play Mode'.

### Select 'Repeat' then select a repeat play option.<sup>1</sup>

If program play is active, select **Program Repeat** to repeat the program list, or **Repeat Off** to cancel.

- For DVD discs, select **Title Repeat** or **Chapter Repeat**.
- For CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **Disc Repeat** or **Track Repeat**.
- For DivX video/WMV discs, select **Title Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).

## Using random play

Use this function to play titles or chapters (DVD-Video) or tracks (CD and Video CD/Super VCD) in a random order.<sup>2</sup>

### During playback, press **HOME MENU** and select 'Play Mode'.

### Select 'Random' then select an option.

- For DVD discs, select **Random Title** or **Random Chapter**.
- For CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **On** or **Off** to switch random play on or off.

## Tip

- Use the following controls during random play:

Button	What it does
▶▶I	Selects a new track/title/chapter at random.
◀◀I	Returns to the beginning of the current track/title/chapter; further presses select another random track/title/chapter.

- Random play remains in effect until you select **Random Off** from the random play menu options.

## Creating a program list

This feature lets you program the play order of titles/chapters/tracks on a disc.<sup>1</sup>

**1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.**

**2 Select 'Program' then select 'Create/Edit' from the list of program options.**

**3 Use ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER to select a title, chapter or track for the current step in the program list.**

- For a DVD disc, you can add a title or a chapter.
- For a CD or Video CD/Super VCD, select a track to add to the program list.

After pressing **ENTER** to select the title/chapter/track, the step number automatically moves down one.

**4 Repeat step 3 to build up a program list.**

A program list can contain up to 24 steps.

- You can insert steps by just highlighting the position where you want the new step to appear and entering a title/chapter/track number.
- To delete a step, highlight it and press **CLEAR**.

## Note

<sup>1</sup> You can't use Program play with VR format DVD-R/RW discs, WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs, DivX video/WMV discs, or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

#### 4 Use the number buttons to enter a title, chapter or track number, or a time.

- For a time search, enter the number of minutes and seconds into the currently playing title (DVD/DivX video/WMV) or track (CD/Video CD/Super VCD) you want playback to resume from. For example, press **4, 5, 0, 0** to have playback start from 45 minutes into the disc. For 1 hour, 20 minutes and 30 seconds, press **8, 0, 3, 0**.

#### 5 Press ENTER to start playback.

### Switching subtitles

Some DVD discs and DivX video discs have subtitles in one or more languages; the disc box will usually tell you which subtitle languages are available. You can switch subtitle language during playback.<sup>1</sup>

#### • Press SHIFT+SUBTITLE repeatedly to select a subtitle option.

- To set subtitle preferences, see *Language settings* on page 36.
- See *Displaying DivX subtitle files* on page 48 for more on DivX subtitles.

### Switching language/audio channels

When playing discs recorded with dialogue in two or more languages, or with dual-mono audio<sup>2</sup> you can switch these during playback.<sup>3</sup>

When playing a Video CD/Super VCD, you can switch between stereo, just the left channel or just the right channel.

#### • Press SHIFT+AUDIO repeatedly to select an audio language option.

- To set audio language preferences, see *Language settings* on page 36.

#### Note

<sup>1</sup> Some discs only allow you to change subtitle language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** or **MENU** to access.

<sup>2</sup> Some Super VCDs have two soundtracks. With these discs you can switch between the two soundtracks as well as individual channels in each.

<sup>3</sup> Some discs only allow you to change audio language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** or **MENU** to access.

<sup>4</sup> • Since DVD, Video CD/Super VCD, DivX video/WMV title and JPEG pictures have a fixed resolution, picture quality will deteriorate, especially at 4x zoom. This is not a malfunction.

• If the navigation square at the top of the screen disappears, press **SHIFT+ZOOM** again to display it.

### Zooming the screen

Using the zoom feature you can magnify a part of the screen by a factor of 2 or 4, while watching a DVD, DivX video/WMV title or Video CD/Super VCD or playing a JPEG disc.

#### 1 During playback, press SHIFT+ZOOM to select the zoom factor (Normal, 2x or 4x).

#### 2 Use **↑/↓/←/→** to change the zoomed area.

You can change the zoom factor and the zoomed area freely during playback.<sup>4</sup>

### Switching camera angles

Some DVD discs feature scenes shot from two or more angles — check the disc box for details.

When a multi-angle scene is playing, a  icon appears on screen (this can be switched off if you prefer — see *Display settings* on page 37).

#### • During playback (or when paused), press SHIFT+ANGLE to switch angle.

### Displaying disc information

Various track, chapter and title information can be displayed on-screen during playback.

#### • To show/switch/hide the information displayed, press DISPLAY repeatedly.

Limited disc information also appears in the front panel display. Press **DISPLAY** to change the displayed information.

## Chapter 7

# USB playback and Recording

## Using the USB interface

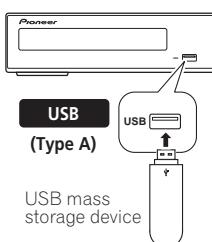
It is possible to listen to two-channel audio<sup>1</sup> and watch DivX video/WMV/JPEG files using the USB interface on the front of this unit. Connect a USB mass storage device<sup>2</sup> as shown below.

### 1 With the player switched on, press **USB**.

Make sure your TV is on and set to the correct video input.

### 2 Connect your USB device.

The USB terminal is located on the front panel.



### 3 Press ▶ (play) to start playback.

If your USB device contains JPEGs, a slideshow will start. See *Playing a JPEG slideshow* on page 25 for more on this.

- Make sure **USB DATA** is showing in the front panel display (or the system is in standby) when disconnecting.



### Important

If a **USB ERR** message lights in the display, it may mean that the power requirements of the USB device are too high for this player, or that the device is incompatible. Try the following:

- Switch the player off, then on again.
- Reconnecting the USB device with the player switched off.
- Selecting to another input source (like **DVD/CD**), then back to **USB**.
- Using a dedicated AC adapter (supplied with the device) for USB power.

If this doesn't remedy the problem, it is likely your USB device is incompatible.

## Recording the tracks of a music CD on a USB device

The tracks of a music CD loaded in this unit can be recorded on a USB connected to the USB port.

### Recording all the tracks

#### 1 Load the music CD.

Press ■ to stop playback.

### Note

1 This includes playback of DivX video/WMV/WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC files (except files with copy-protection or restricted playback).

2 • Compatible USB devices include external magnetic hard drives, portable flash memory (particularly keydrives) and digital audio players (MP3 players) of format FAT16/32. It is not possible to connect this unit to a personal computer for USB playback.

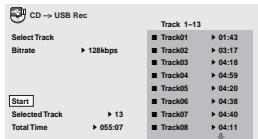
• Pioneer cannot guarantee compatibility (operation and/or bus power) with all USB mass storage devices and assumes no responsibility for any loss of data that may occur when connected to this unit.

- With large amounts of data, it may take longer for the system to read the contents of a USB device.

- Some USB devices may not be properly recognized.

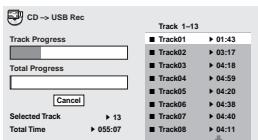
- Even when they are in a supported format, some files may not play or display depending on the content.

## 2 Press SHIFT+USB REC to display the 'CD -> USB Rec' screen.



## 3 Press ENTER to start recording.

Recording starts. The screen shown below is displayed during recording.<sup>1</sup>



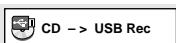
## Recording specific tracks

### 1 Load the music CD.

Press ■ to stop playback.

### 2 Press HOME MENU and select 'CD ->USB Rec'.

**CD -> USB Rec** can only be selected when the music CD is stopped.



### 3 Make setting using ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER.



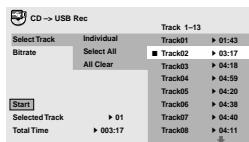
### Note

1 Recording cannot be started if there is not enough free space on the USB device. In this case, "Available USB space is low" is displayed.

2 • When recording is finished, a folder named "PIONEER" is created automatically on the USB device. The recorded tracks are stored in this folder.

- Up to 99 "PIONEER" folders can be created.
- Recording is not possible if the USB device contains 300 folders or more.
- When recording on a USB device is under way, all DVD-related key operations are disabled except for the operation of **△ STANDBY/ON** and **▲ OPEN/CLOSE** buttons and switchover of the functions.
- When the sleep timer is ON, it is cancelled once recording on a USB device is started.

## 4 Select the track you want to record.



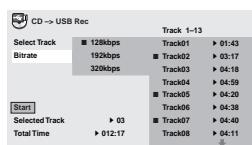
• **Individual** — Select one track at a time.

• **Select All** — Select all the tracks.

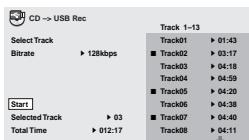
• **All Clear** — Clear all selected tracks.

### 5 Select the bit rate (transfer rate).

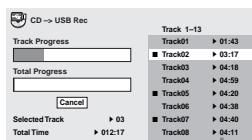
Select 128 kbps, 192 kbps or 320 kbps.



### 6 Select 'Start' using the ↑/↓/←/→, then press ENTER.<sup>2</sup>



Recording starts.



# Chapter 8

# Singing karaoke

## Singing karaoke

Using the karaoke features you can plug in a microphone and mix the sound of your own voice with a backing track.<sup>1</sup> You can select a backing track from audio sources such as CDs, DVDs, VCDs or USB devices. Adjust the microphone level relative to the backing track.



### 1 Plug in the microphone(s).

If you're only using one mic, plug it into the **MIC (MAIN)** jack. The **MIC (SUB)** jack can be used only if **MIC (MAIN)** is also connected.

- If the microphone has an on/off switch, make sure it's on.

### 2 Load a karaoke backing disc.

You can also use tracks on a USB device as source material for a backing track.

### 3 Adjust KARAOKE mode settings.

- Press **SHIFT+KARAOKE** to turn KARAOKE mode on or off for discs that have vocals on both Left and Right channels:

**KARAOKE** (Vocal Fade) – Vocals in the backing track are partially eliminated.

**OFF** (default) – Switches the Karaoke mode off.

- Press **SHIFT+AUDIO** to switch between audio channels (except Data discs and USB sources) with discs that have vocal tracks on only one channel:

**Left** – Left channel only. Use for tracks that have a vocal recorded in the right channel.

**Right** – Right channel only. Use for tracks that have a vocal recorded in the left channel.

**STEREO** – Switches the Karaoke mode off.

### 4 Play the backing track.

### 5 Adjust the MIC VOL +/- to get the sound you want.<sup>2</sup>

To avoid unpleasant feedback, make sure you don't point the microphone(s) at the speakers.<sup>3</sup>

## Changing the vocal mix

Adding some effects to the microphone mix can sometimes improve the overall sound.<sup>4</sup> You can choose between three echo levels.

- To add effects to the microphone mix, press **SHIFT+ECHO**.

Pressing repeatedly switches between echo levels 1 to 3 and off.

## Changing the backing track

You may want to lower or raise the pitch of the backing track to match your vocal range.<sup>5</sup>

- Press **SHIFT+b** or **SHIFT+#+** to lower or raise the pitch of the backing track.

### Note

1 • These features are only possible when a microphone is connected. If you try to use **SHIFT+KARAOKE**, **SHIFT+ECHO**, **SHIFT+b**, **SHIFT+#+** or **MIC VOL** when no mic is connected, a **NO MIC** error message is displayed. Also note that during DVD playback, when you connect a mic sound settings are automatically switched to **STEREO** playback and the player downmixes multichannel sources to 2.1 channels.

- These features are only available with the **DVD/CD** or **USB** input functions.

2 MIC VOL is set to 0 when you remove the microphone, change the function or turn the power off.

3 Depending on the microphone level, the sound of the disc may distort. If this happens, turn down the volume.

4 You cannot adjust SFC modes, tone controls (bass, treble, and bass boost), Extra Power mode, Front Surround mode, MP3 Expander mode or Voice Enhancer mode when a microphone is plugged in.

5 This feature is not compatible with DTS signals.

# Chapter 9

# Audio Settings and Video Adjust menus

## Audio Settings menu

The Audio Settings menu offers features for adjusting the way discs sound.

- 1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Audio Settings' from the on-screen display.



- 2 Select and change settings using **↑/↓/←/→** and ENTER.



### Audio DRC

- Settings: **High, Medium, Low, Off (default)**

When watching Dolby Digital DVDs at low volume, it's easy to lose the quieter sounds completely — including some of the dialog. Switching Audio DRC (Dynamic Range Control) to on can help by bringing up the quieter sounds, while controlling loud peaks.

How much of a difference you hear depends on the material you're listening to. If the material doesn't have wide variations in volume, you may not notice much change.<sup>1</sup>

## Video Adjust menu

From the Video Adjust screen you can adjust settings that affect picture presentation.

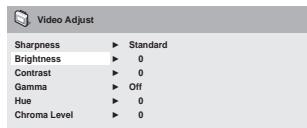
### Note

<sup>1</sup> Audio DRC is only effective with Dolby Digital audio sources.

- 1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Video Adjust' from the on-screen display.



- 2 Make settings using **↑/↓/←/→** and ENTER.



You can adjust the following settings:

- **Sharpness** – Adjusts the sharpness of edges in the picture (**Fine, Standard, Soft**)
- **Brightness** – Adjusts the overall brightness (**-20 to +20**)
- **Contrast** – Adjusts the contrast between light and dark (**-16 to +16**)
- **Gamma** – Adjusts the 'warmth' of the picture (**High, Medium, Low, Off**)
- **Hue** – Adjusts the red/green balance (**Green 9 to Red 9**)
- **Chroma Level** – Adjusts how saturated colors appear (**-9 to +9**)

Adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Hue and Chroma Level settings using **←/→**.



- 3 Press ENTER to return to the Video Adjust screen, or HOME MENU to exit.

## Chapter 10

# Initial Settings menu

### Using the Initial Settings menu

The Initial Settings menu provides audio and video output settings, parental lock settings, and display settings, among others.

If an option is grayed out it means that it cannot be changed at the current time. This is usually because a disc is playing. Stop the disc, then change the setting.

**1 Press DVD/CD.**

**2 With playback stopped, press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings'.**

 Initial Settings

**3 Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow/\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  and ENTER to select the setting and option you want to set.**

All the settings and options are explained on the following pages.<sup>1</sup>

### Video Output settings

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>TV Screen</b> (See also <i>Screen sizes and disc formats</i> on page 51.)	<b>4:3 (Letter Box)</b>	Set if you have a conventional 4:3 TV. Widescreen movies are shown with black bars top and bottom.
	<i>4:3 (Pan &amp; Scan)</i>	Set if you have a conventional 4:3 TV. Widescreen movies are shown with the sides cropped so that the image fills the screen.
	<i>16:9 (Wide)</i>	Set if you have a widescreen TV.
	<i>16:9 (Compressed)</i>	Set if you have a widescreen TV. 4:3 material is shown with black bars on either side of the screen. <sup>2</sup>
<b>Component Out</b> (See also <i>Connecting auxiliary audio components</i> on page 40.)	<b>Interlace</b>	Set if your TV is not compatible with progressive scan video.
	<i>Progressive</i>	Set if your TV is compatible with progressive scan video (see your TV's instruction manual for details). Press <b>ENTER</b> once more to confirm (or <b>RETURN</b> to cancel). <i>Note that progressive scan video is only output from the component video jacks.</i>

#### Note

<sup>1</sup> In the table, the default setting is shown in **bold**; other settings are shown in *italics*.

• Some settings, such as **TV Screen**, **Audio Language** and **Subtitle Language** may be overridden by the DVD disc. Often these settings can also be made from the DVD disc menu.

• The **HDMI Resolution** and **HDMI Color** settings only need to be set if you connected this player to an HDMI-compatible component using the HDMI connector.

<sup>2</sup> This setting can only be used when you are connected via HDMI and have the HDMI resolution set to 1920x1080p, 1920x1080i or 1280x720p. When using this setting, only the HDMI connection is available.

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>HDMI Resolution*</b> (See <i>Connecting using HDMI</i> on page 41.)	<i>1920x1080p</i>	Set if your TV supports 1920 x 1080 pixel progressive-scan video.
	<i>1920x1080i</i>	Set if your TV supports 1920 x 1080 pixel interlace video.
	<i>1280x720p</i>	Set if your TV supports 1280 x 720 pixel progressive-scan video.
* Default changes with TV format (PAL/NTSC).	<b>720x480p (NTSC)/ 720x576p (PAL)</b>	Set if your TV supports 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) pixel progressive-scan video.
	<i>720x480i (NTSC)/ 720x576i (PAL)</i>	Set if your TV supports 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) pixel interlace video.
<b>HDMI Color*</b> (See <i>Connecting using HDMI</i> on page 41.)	<i>Full range RGB</i>	If colors are weak, this gives brighter colors and deeper black (default setting for HDMI-compatible DVI devices).
* Default changes depending on device connected.	<i>RGB</i>	Use this setting if colors appear overly rich on the Full Range RGB setting.
	<b>Component</b>	Outputs 8-bit component video format (default setting for HDMI-compatible devices).

## Language settings

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>Audio Language</b>	<b>English</b>	If there is an English soundtrack on the disc, it is played.
	<i>Languages as displayed</i>	If there is a language selected on the disc, it is played.
	<i>Other Language</i>	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see <i>Using the language code list</i> on page 57).
<b>Subtitle Language</b>	<b>English</b>	If there are English subtitles on the disc they are displayed.
	<i>Languages as displayed</i>	The subtitle language selected on the disc is displayed.
	<i>Other Language</i>	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see <i>Using the language code list</i> on page 57).
<b>DVD Menu Language</b>	<b>w/Subtitle Lang.</b>	DVD disc menus are displayed in the same language as your selected subtitle language, if possible.
	<i>Languages as displayed</i>	DVD menus are displayed in the selected language, if possible.
	<i>Other Language</i>	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see <i>Using the language code list</i> on page 57).
<b>Subtitle Display</b>	<b>On</b>	Subtitles are displayed in your selected subtitle language.
	<b>Off</b>	Subtitles are always off by default when you play a DVD disc.

## Display settings

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>OSD Language</b>	<b>English</b>	On-screen displays are shown in English.
	<i>Languages as displayed</i>	On-screen displays are shown in the language selected.
<b>Angle Indicator</b>	<b>On</b>	A camera icon is displayed on-screen during multi-angle scenes on a DVD disc.
	<b>Off</b>	No multi-angle indication is shown.

## Options settings

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>Parental Lock</b>	–	See <i>Parental Lock</i> below.
<b>DivX(R) VOD</b>	<b>Display</b>	See <i>About DivX® VOD content</i> below.

## Speakers settings

Setting	Option	What it means
<b>Speaker Distance</b>	–	Specify the distance of your speakers from your listening position (see <i>Speaker Distance</i> on page 39).

### Parental Lock

- Default level: **Off**; Default password: *none*;  
Default Country/Area code: **us (2119)**

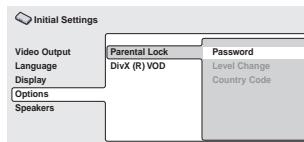
To give you some control over what your children watch on your DVD player, some DVD-Video discs feature a Parental Lock level. If your player is set to a lower level than the disc, the disc won't play.

Some discs also support the Country/Area Code feature. The player does not play certain scenes on these discs, depending on the Country/Area Code you set.

### Registering a new password

Register a password to change the Parental Lock level or enter a Country/Area code.<sup>1</sup>

### 1 Select 'Password'.



### 2 Use the number buttons to input a four-digit password then press ENTER.

### Changing your password

To change your password, confirm your existing password then enter a new one.

### 1 Select 'Password Change', input your existing password, then press ENTER.

### 2 Enter a new password and press ENTER.

#### Note

- Not all discs use Parental Lock, and will play without requiring the password first.
- If you forget your password, you'll need to reset the player to register a new password (see *Resetting the system* on page 57).

### Setting/changing the Parental Lock

- 1 Select 'Level Change'.
- 2 Use number buttons to enter your password, then press ENTER.
- 3 Select a new level and press ENTER.
  - Press **←** repeatedly to lock more levels (more discs will require the password); press **→** to unlock levels. You can't lock level 1.

### Setting/changing the Country/Area code

You can find the *Country/Area code list* on page 58.

- 1 Select 'Country Code', input your password, then press ENTER.
- 2 Select a Country/Area code then press ENTER.

There are two ways you can do this:

- Select by code letter: Use **↑/↓** to change the Country/Area code.
- Select by code number: Press **→** then use the number buttons to enter the four-digit Country/Area code.

The new Country/Area code takes effect after ejecting the disc once.

### About DivX® VOD content

In order to play DivX VOD (video on demand) content on this player, you first need to register the player with your DivX VOD content provider. You do this by generating a DivX VOD registration code, which you submit to your provider.<sup>1</sup>



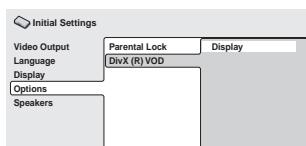
#### Important

- DivX VOD content is protected by a DRM (Digital Rights Management) system. This restricts playback of content to specific, registered devices.

- If you load a disc that contains DivX VOD content not authorized for your player, the message **Authorization Error** is displayed and the content will not play.

### Displaying your DivX VOD registration code

- 1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings'.
- 2 Select 'Options', then 'DivX (R) VOD'.



- 3 Select 'Display'.

Your eight-digit registration code is displayed. Make a note of the code as you will need it when you register with a DivX VOD provider.

### Playing DivX® VOD content

Some DivX VOD content may only be playable for a fixed number of times. When you load a disc containing this type of DivX VOD content, the remaining number of plays is shown on-screen and you then have the option of playing the disc (thereby using up one of the remaining plays), or stopping. If you load a disc that contains expired DivX VOD content (for example, content that has zero remaining plays), the message **Rental Expired** is displayed.

If your DivX VOD content allows an unlimited number of plays, then you may load the disc into your player and play the content as often as you like, and no message will be displayed.

#### Note

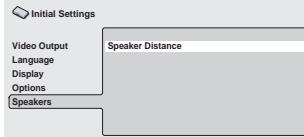
<sup>1</sup> Resetting the player (as described in *Resetting the system* on page 57) will not cause you to lose your registration code.

## Speaker Distance

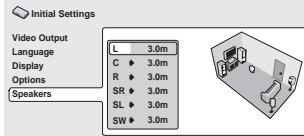
- Default setting: **3.0m**

To get the best surround sound from your system, you should set up the speakers equal distances from your listening position.

- 1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings'.**
- 2 Select 'Speakers', then 'Speaker Distance'.**



- 3 Use ↑/↓ to select a speaker.**



- 4 Press → to change the speaker distance for the highlighted speaker.**

- 5 Use ↑/↓ to change the distance.**

- When you change the distance settings of the front left (**L**) or front right (**R**) speakers, all the other speaker distances change relative to it.
- Front left/right (**L/R**) speaker distances can be set from 30 cm to 9 m in 30 cm increments.<sup>1</sup>
- The center speaker (**C**) can be set from –2.1 m to 0 m relative to the front left/right speakers.
- Surround left/right (**SL/SR**) speakers can be set from –6.0 m to 0 m relative to the front left/right speakers.<sup>2</sup>
- The subwoofer (**SW**) can be set from –2.1 m to 0 m relative to the front left/right speakers.

- 6 Press ← to go back to the speaker list if you want to modify another speaker, or press ENTER to exit the Speaker Distance screen.**

### Note

<sup>1</sup> The **L** and **R** speakers are paired; you can't set them differently.

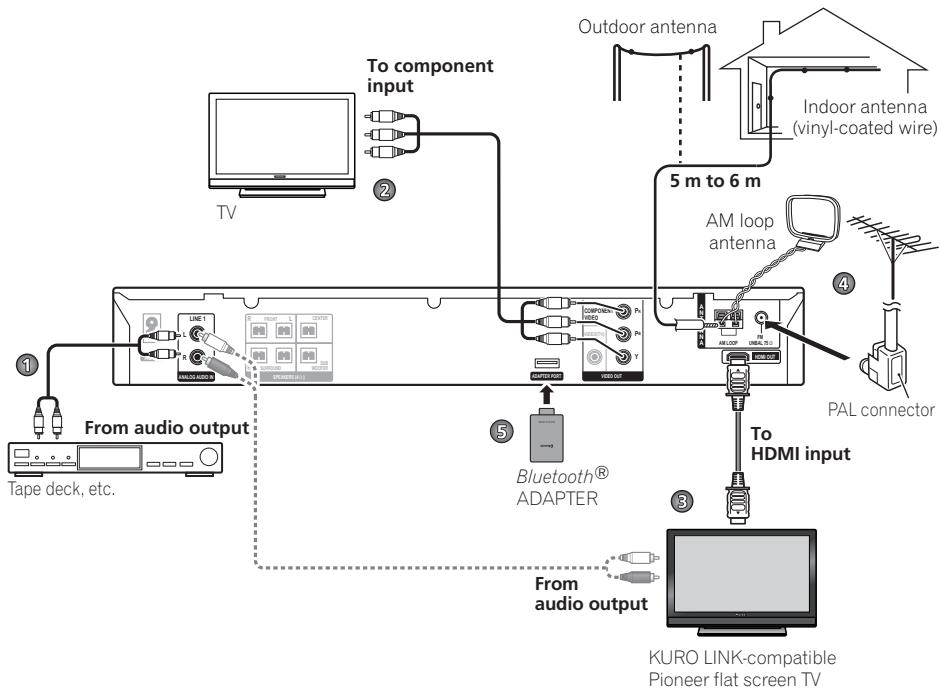
<sup>2</sup> Make sure to set them the same distance when using the Extra Power mode (page 23).

# Chapter 11

## Other connections

### Important

- When making or changing connections on the rear panel of this unit, be sure to switch power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.  
After completing all connections, connect the power cord to the wall socket.



### Connecting auxiliary audio components

Using the stereo analog inputs, you can connect an external component such as a tape deck or MD player for playback through this system.

For the connection diagram, see 1 above.

- Connect the ANALOG AUDIO IN (LINE 1) jacks to the analog outputs of an external playback component.**

Connect using RCA pin-plug stereo cables.

## Other connections

### Connecting using the component video output

If your TV has component video inputs, you can use these instead of the standard video outputs for a better quality picture.<sup>1</sup>

For the connection diagram, see 2 on page 40.

- Use a component video cable to connect the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT to a set of component inputs on your TV.**

### About progressive scan video

Compared to interlace video, progressive scan video effectively doubles the scanning rate of the picture, resulting in a very stable, flicker-free image. Progressive scan video is available only from the component video output.

### Compatibility of this player with progressive-scan and high-definition TVs.

- This player is compatible with progressive video Macro Vision System Copy Guard.<sup>2</sup>

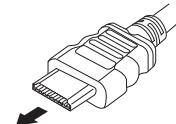
### Connecting using HDMI

If you have a HDMI or DVI (with HDCP) equipped monitor or display, you can connect it to this player using a commercially available HDMI cable for high quality digital video.<sup>3</sup>

For the connection diagram, see 3 on page 40.

- Use an HDMI cable to connect the HDMI OUT interconnect on this player to an HDMI interconnect on a HDMI-compatible display.**

- The arrow on the cable connector body should be face down for correct alignment with the connector on the player.



You can also adjust the HDMI settings for resolution and color. For more on these settings see *Video Output settings* on page 35.

### Switching the HDMI audio setting

You can select the system speaker or the TV through the HDMI to output the audio sound of the DVD/CD or USB function.<sup>4</sup> You cannot use a number of sound functions of this system when HDMI audio is set to **TV**.

- Press SHIFT+SETUP.**
- Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select HDMI SET then press ENTER.**
- Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to choose HDMI MODE then press ENTER.**
- Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to choose the setting you want then press ENTER.**
  - AMP** – Output Audio sound of the DVD/CD and USB function signal from this system.

#### Note

- The component video output is switchable between interlaced and progressive formats. See *Video Output settings* on page 35.
  - While the player is connected using HDMI cable, the component video output cannot be switched between **Interlace** and **Progressive** formats. When HDMI Resolution is set to **720x480i (NTSC)/720x576i (PAL)**, **Interlace** format is automatically selected, and **Progressive** format is automatically selected in other settings.

2 Consumers should note that not all high-definition television sets are fully compatible with this product and may cause artifacts to be displayed in the picture. In case of 525 progressive scan picture problems, it is recommended that the user switch the connection to the 'standard definition' output (Interlace). If there are questions regarding our TV set compatibility with this model, please contact our customer service center.

- An HDMI connection can only be made with DVI-equipped components compatible with both DVI and High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP). If you choose to connect to a DVI connector, you will need a separate adaptor (DVI → HDMI) to do so. A DVI connection, however, does not support audio signals. Consult your local audio dealer for more information.
  - Depending on the component you have connected, using a DVI connection may result in unreliable signal transfers.
  - When you change the component connected to the HDMI output, you will also need to change the HDMI settings to match the new component (see *Video Output settings* on page 35 to do this).

4 It is not possible to switch this setting when KURO LINK setting is ON and flat screen TV is in synchronized amp mode.

- **TV** – Output Audio sound of the DVD/CD and USB function signal from a TV or flat screen TV.<sup>1</sup>

### Resetting the HDMI connection

If you get an error message (the display shows **HDMI ERR**) or if the screen goes blank (for example, after changing the resolution), check the troubleshooting guide on page 53. If this doesn't solve the problem, follow the steps below to reset the HDMI connection.

- 1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.**
- 2 Use ←/→ to select INITIAL then press ENTER.**
- 3 Use ←/→ to choose HDMIINIT then press ENTER.**

#### 4 Press ENTER while INIT OK is blinking.

The system will restart and the HDMI settings are automatically reset to the factory defaults. See *Video Output settings* on page 35 for more on these settings.

### About HDMI

HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) supports both video and audio on a single digital connection for use with DVD players, DTV, set-top boxes, and other AV devices. HDMI was developed to provide the technologies of High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP) as well as Digital Visual Interface (DVI) in one specification. HDCP is used to protect digital content transmitted and received by DVI-compliant displays.

HDMI has the capability to support standard, enhanced, or high-definition video plus standard to multichannel surround-sound audio. HDMI features include uncompressed digital video, a bandwidth of up to five

gigabytes per second (with HDTV signals), one connector (instead of several cables and connectors), and communication between the AV source and AV devices such as DTVs.

*HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.*

### Connecting external antennas

For an external AM antenna, use 5 m to 6 m of vinyl-insulated wire and set up either indoors or outdoors. Leave the loop antenna connected. Only use the included AM loop antenna.

For an external FM antenna, use a PAL connector to hook up an external FM antenna. For the connection diagram, see 4 on page 40.

### Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music

*HTZ280/282DVD-AP models only*

#### Wireless music play

When the *Bluetooth ADAPTER* (Pioneer Model No. AS-BT100) is connected to this unit, a product equipped with *Bluetooth* wireless technology (portable cell phone, digital music player, etc.) can be used to listen to music wirelessly.<sup>2</sup> Also, by using a commercially available transmitter supporting *Bluetooth* wireless technology, you can listen to music on a device not equipped with *Bluetooth* wireless technology. The AS-BT100 model supports SCMS-T contents protection, so music can also be enjoyed on devices equipped with SCMS-T type *Bluetooth* wireless technology.

#### Note

1 This makes it possible to use the TV's built-in speakers to listen to the audio input from a **DVD** or **USB** device. Audio output from the HDMI terminal is 2 channel linear PCM only. In this event, no sound will be heard from this unit's speakers (or headphones). All other audio sources (including **TUNER**) are output from this unit normally.

2 It may be necessary that the *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled device supports A2DP profiles.

## Remote control operation

The remote control supplied with this system allows you to play and stop media, and perform other operations.<sup>1</sup>

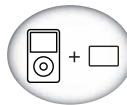
*Bluetooth  
wireless  
technology  
enabled device:  
cell phone*



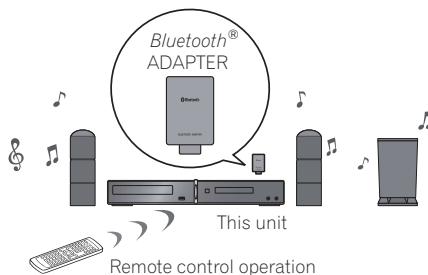
*Bluetooth wireless  
technology  
enabled device:  
Digital music  
player*



Device not  
equipped with  
*Bluetooth* wireless  
technology:  
Digital music  
player  
+  
*Bluetooth* audio  
transmitter  
(sold commercially)



▼  
▼ Music data  
▼



## Connecting Optional *Bluetooth* ADAPTER

**1 Switch the system into standby and connect *Bluetooth* ADAPTER to the ADAPTER PORT located in the rear panel.**

For the connection diagram, see 5 on page 40.

### Note

1 • It may be necessary that the *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled device supports AVRCP profiles.

• Remote control operations cannot be guaranteed for all *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled devices.

2 When the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER is not plugged in the **ADAPTER PORT**, **BT AUDIO** input mode cannot be entered even if **ADAPTER PORT** is pressed.

3 • Pairing is required when you first use *Bluetooth* wireless technology device and *Bluetooth* ADAPTER.

• To enable *Bluetooth* communication, pairing should be done with both of your system and *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.

**2 Press ⌁ STANDBY/ON.**

**3 Press ADAPTER PORT and to switch to BT AUDIO input mode.<sup>2</sup>**

## Pairing *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and *Bluetooth* wireless technology device

"Pairing" must be done before you start playback of *Bluetooth* wireless technology content using *Bluetooth* ADAPTER. Make sure to perform pairing first time you operate the system or any time pairing data is cleared. "Pairing" is the step necessary to register *Bluetooth* wireless technology device to enable *Bluetooth* communications.<sup>3</sup> For more details, see also the operating instructions of your *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.

**1 Press SHIFT+SETUP to select BT SETUP, then press ENTER.**

**2 Use ↲/↗ to select PAIRING, then press ENTER.**

**3 Select the PIN code to be used from 0000/1234/8888 using ↑/↓, then press ENTER.**  
PAIRING blinks.

### CAUTION

- You can use any of 0000/1234/8888 PIN codes. *Bluetooth* wireless technology device using any other PIN code cannot be used with this system.

**4 Switch on the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device that you want to make pairing, place it near the system and set it into the pairing mode.**

## 5 Check to see that the **Bluetooth ADAPTER** is detected by the **Bluetooth wireless technology device**.

When the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device detects the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER, the adapter's identification "AS-BT100" appears in the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device list.<sup>1</sup>

## 6 From the **Bluetooth** wireless technology device list, select **Bluetooth ADAPTER** and enter the PIN code selected in the step 3.<sup>2</sup>

### **Listening to Music Contents of *Bluetooth* wireless technology device with Your System**

#### 1 Press **ADAPTER PORT** and to switch to **BT AUDIO** input mode.

#### 2 Connect the **Bluetooth** wireless technology device to the **Bluetooth ADAPTER**.

When *Bluetooth* wireless technology device is connected:

*Bluetooth* wireless technology device name appears in the system display.<sup>3</sup>

When *Bluetooth* wireless technology device is not connected:

**NODEVICE** appears in the system display.

#### 3 Start playback of music contents stored in **Bluetooth** wireless technology device.

The following operations are now possible for *Bluetooth* wireless technology devices, using the button at the top of the system and remote controller.<sup>4</sup>

Button	What it does
▶/II (system)	Starts normal playback and pauses/unpauses playback.

#### Note

1 When a *Bluetooth* wireless technology device does not appear in the list of detected devices or has no display, the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device list does not appear. In some cases, you may pair the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and that *Bluetooth* wireless technology device by using the pairing mode.

2 PIN code may in some case be referred to as PASSKEY.

3 The system can display alphanumeric characters only. Other characters may not be displayed correctly.

4 • *Bluetooth* wireless technology device should be compatible with AVRCP profile.

• Depending on *Bluetooth* wireless technology device you use, operation may differ from what is shown in this table.

5 • Clearing should be done with *Bluetooth* wireless technology device being disconnected.

• When you connect *Bluetooth* wireless technology device again after clearing, repeat the pairing steps referring to *Pairing *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and *Bluetooth* wireless technology device* on page 43.

Button	What it does
▶ (remote control)	Starts normal playback.
II (remote control)	Pauses playback.
■ (system/remote control)	Stops playback.
◀◀ (remote control)	Press to start fast reverse scanning.
▶▶ (remote control)	Press to start fast forward scanning.
◀◀ (remote control)	Skips to the start of the current file, then previous files.
▶▶ (remote control)	Skips to the next file.

## Clearing Pairing<sup>5</sup>

#### 1 Press **SHIFT+SETUP**, select **BT SETUP**, then press **ENTER**.

#### 2 Use **◀/▶** to select **PAIR CLR**, then press **ENTER**.

#### 3 When **CLR OK** appears, press **ENTER**.

The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Pioneer Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

## Chapter 12 KURO LINK

*Not applicable to the HTZ180/181DVD models*

By connecting this unit to a KURO LINK-compatible Pioneer flat screen TV with a HDMI cable, you can control this unit from the remote control of a connected flat screen TV, as well as have the connected flat screen TV automatically change inputs in response to operations carried out on this unit.

In addition, when language information is input from the connected flat screen TV, this unit's GUI display language automatically changes (only when playback is stopped and GUI screen is not displayed, with DVD/CD function only).

Refer to the operating instructions for your flat screen TV for more information about which operations can be carried out by connecting via HDMI cable.

- You cannot use this function with components that do not support KURO LINK.
- We cannot guarantee this unit will work with KURO LINK-compatible components other than those made by Pioneer.

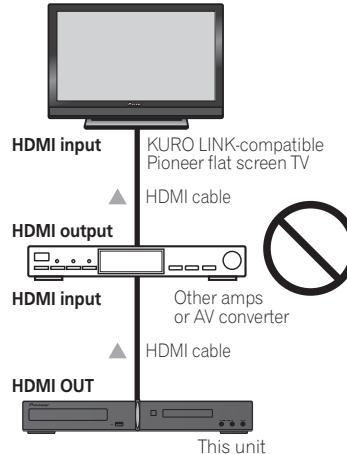
### Making the KURO LINK connections

You can use synchronized operation for a connected flat screen TV.

Be sure to connect the flat screen TV's audio cable to the audio input of this unit.

For the connection diagram, see 3 on page 40.

- KURO LINK may not operate properly if you do not use a High Speed HDMI cable.
- Connect the flat screen TV directly to this unit. Interrupting a direct connection with other amps or an AV converter (such as an HDMI switch) can cause operational errors.



#### Important

- When connecting this system or changing connections, be sure to switch the power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.

After completing all connections, connect the power cords to the wall socket.

### KURO LINK Setup

You must adjust the settings of this unit as well as KURO LINK-compatible connected components in order to make use of the KURO LINK function. For more information see the operating instructions for each component.

#### Setting the KURO LINK mode

Choose whether to set this unit's KURO LINK function **ON** or **OFF**. You will need to set it to **LINK ON** to use the KURO LINK function.

- When using a TV that does not support the KURO LINK function, set this to **LINK OFF**.

- 1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.**
- 2 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select HDMI SET then press ENTER.**
- 3 Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select KURO LINK, then press ENTER.**
- 4 Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to select the setting then press ENTER to confirm.**

- **LINK ON** – Enables the KURO LINK function.
- **LINK OFF** – The KURO LINK is disabled. Synchronized operations cannot be used.

## Before using synchronization

Once you have finished all connections and settings, you must:

- 1 Put all components into standby mode.**
- 2 Turn the power ON for all components, with the power for the flat screen TV being turned on last.**
- 3 Choose DVD/CD and see if video output displays properly on the screen or not.**

## Synchronized amp mode

The synchronized amp mode can be set from the KURO LINK-compatible TV's remote control. See the explanation below for operations in the synchronized amp mode. These functions are set from the TV's menu screen. For more information, refer to the operating instructions of the KURO LINK-compatible TV.

## Synchronized amp mode operations

When using the synchronized amp mode, the KURO LINK-compatible component connected to this unit operates in sync as described below.

- The unit's volume can be set and the sound can be muted using the TV's remote control.

- When the TV's power is set to standby, the unit's power is also set to standby. (The unit's power is automatically turned off when the TV's power is turned off while a video DVD is being played on the unit. However, the unit's power may not turn off automatically in some cases, for example, if you are listening to a CD or radio and turn off the output device.)
- The unit's input switches automatically when the TV's channel is switched.
- The synchronized amp mode remains in effect even if the unit's input is switched to a function other than the DVD/CD.

The operations below can also be used on Pioneer KURO LINK-compatible flat screen TVs.

- When the unit's volume is adjusted or the sound is muted, the volume status is displayed on the flat screen TV's screen.
- When the OSD language is switched on the flat screen TV, the unit's language setting also switches accordingly.

## Canceling synchronized amp mode

- When the synchronized amp mode is canceled, the unit's power turns off if you were viewing a TV program on the TV.
- When in the synchronized amp mode, the synchronized amp mode is canceled when the unit's power is turned off. To turn the synchronized amp mode back on, select the synchronized amp mode using the TV's remote control.
- When in the synchronized amp mode, the synchronized amp mode is canceled if an operation that produces sound from the TV is performed from the TV's menu screen, etc.

## Additional information

# Chapter 13

# Additional information

## Disc/content format playback compatibility

This player is compatible with a wide range of disc types (media) and formats. Playable discs will generally feature one of the following logos on the disc and/or disc packaging. Note however that some disc types, such as recordable CD and DVD, may be in an unplayable format.

See the *Disc compatibility table* below for more information.



DVD-Video



DVD-R



DVD-RW



Audio CD



Video CD



CD-R



CD-RW



Fujicolor CD

- This unit will play DVD+R/+RW discs.
- is a trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation.
- is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.
- Also compatible with KODAK Picture CD.

This player supports the IEC's Super VCD standard for superior picture quality, dual soundtracks, and widescreen support.



Super Video CD (Super VCD)



## About DualDisc playback

A DualDisc is a new two-sided disc, one side of which contains DVD content video, audio, etc. while the other side contains non-DVD content such as digital audio material.

The non-DVD, audio side of the disc is not compliant with the CD Audio specification and therefore may not play.

The DVD side of a DualDisc plays in this product. DVD-Audio content will not play.

For more detailed information on the DualDisc specification, please refer to the disc manufacturer or disc retailer.

## Disc compatibility table

Media	Compatible formats
CD-R/-RW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-Audio, Video CD/Super VCD, ISO 9660 CD-ROM* containing MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC, JPEG or DivX video/WMV files.</li> <li>* ISO 9660 Level 1 or 2 compliant. CD physical format: Mode1, Mode2 XA Form1. Romeo and Joliet file systems are both compatible.</li> <li>• Multi-session playback: No</li> <li>• Unfinalized disc playback: No</li> </ul>
DVD-R/-RW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD-Video (Video mode), Video Recording (VR)*, UDF Bridge DVD-ROM containing MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC, JPEG or DivX video/WMV files.</li> <li>* Edit points may not play exactly as edited; screen may go momentarily blank at edited points.</li> <li>• Multi Border playback: No</li> <li>• Unfinalized playback: No</li> </ul>
PC-created disc	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discs recorded using a PC may not be playable due to the setting of the software used to create the disc. In these instances, check the DVD-R/-RW or CD-R/-RW software manual or disc boxes for more on compatibility.</li> <li>• Discs recorded in packet write mode are not compatible.</li> </ul>

Media	Compatible formats
<b>Compressed audio</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3), Windows Media Audio (WMA), MPEG-4 AAC</li> <li>• Sampling rates: 32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz</li> <li>• Bit-rates: Any (128 kbps or higher recommended)</li> <li>• VBR (variable bit rate) MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC playback: No</li> <li>• WMA lossless encoding: No</li> <li>• DRM (Digital Rights Management) compatible: Yes (DRM-protected audio files will <i>not</i> play in this player.)</li> <li>• File extensions: .mp3, .wma, .m4a (these must be used for the player to recognize MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC files)</li> <li>• File structure (may differ): Up to 299 folders on a disc; up to 648 folders and files (combined) within each folder</li> </ul>
<b>JPEG file</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baseline JPEG and EXIF 2.2* still image files up to a resolution of 3072 x 2048 <i>*File format for digital still cameras</i></li> <li>• Progressive JPEG compatible: No</li> <li>• File extensions: .jpg (must be used for the player to recognize JPEG files)</li> <li>• File structure (may differ): Up to 299 folders on a disc; up to 648 folders and files (combined) within each folder</li> </ul>

## About DVD+R/DVD+RW compatibility

Only DVD+R/DVD+RW discs recorded in 'Video Mode (DVD Video Mode)' which have been finalized, can be played back. However, some editing made during the recording may not be played back accurately.

### Note

1 Playback of .avi video files larger than 4 GB is not possible.

2 • For external subtitle files the following subtitle format filename extensions are supported (please note that these files are not shown within the disc navigation menu): .srt, .sub, .ssa, .smi

- Some external subtitle files may be displayed incorrectly or not at all.
- The filename of the movie file has to be repeated at the beginning of the filename for the external subtitle file.
- The number of external subtitle files which can be switched for the same movie file is limited to a maximum of 10.

## About DivX



DivX is a digital video format created by DivX, Inc. This player can play DivX videos recorded on DVDs, CDs, or USB storage devices.

Keeping the same terminology as DVD-Video, individual DivX video files are called "Titles".

## DivX video compatibility

- Plays DivX® video<sup>1</sup>
- File extensions: .avi and .divx (these must be used for the player to recognize DivX video files). Note that *all files with the .avi extension are recognized as MPEG4, but not all of these are necessarily DivX video files and therefore may not be playable on this player.*

## Displaying DivX subtitle files

The font sets listed below are available for DivX external subtitle files. You can see the proper font set on-screen by setting the **Subtitle Language** (in *Language settings* on page 36) to match the subtitle file.<sup>2</sup>

**Group 1:** Albanian (sq), Basque (eu), Catalan (ca), Danish (da), Dutch (nl), English (en), Faroese (fo), Finnish (fi), French (fr), German (de), Icelandic (is), Irish (ga), Italian (it), Norwegian (no), Portuguese (pt), Rhaeto-Romanic (rm), Scottish (gd), Spanish (es), Swedish (sv)

**Group 2:** Albanian (sq), Croatian (hr), Czech (cs), Hungarian (hu), Polish (pl), Romanian (ro), Slovak (sk), Slovenian (sl)

## Additional information

**Group 3:** Bulgarian (bg), Byelorussian (be), Macedonian (mk), Russian (ru), Serbian (sr), Ukrainian (uk)

**Group 4:** Hebrew (iw), Yiddish (ji)

**Group 5:** Turkish (tr)

*DivX® is a registered trademark of DivX, Inc., and is used under license.*

### About WMV

WMV is an acronym for Windows Media Video and refers to a video compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation. WMV content can be encoded by using Windows Media Encoder.

- This player is compatible with WMV9 files that are encoded by using the Windows Media Encoder 9 Series, with .wmv as an extension.
- Compatible with size under 720 x 576 pixels/ 720 x 480 pixels.
- Advanced Profile is not supported.
- DRM-protected video files will not play in this player.
- File extensions .wmv.
- Compatible with bit rate under 192 kbps.

### About MPEG-4 AAC

Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is at the core of the MPEG-4 AAC standard, which incorporates MPEG-2 AAC, forming the basis of the MPEG-4 audio compression technology. The file format and extension used depend on the application used to encode the AAC file. This unit plays back AAC files encoded by iTunes® bearing the extension '.m4a'. DRM-protected files will not play, and files encoded with some versions of iTunes® may not play, or filenames may display incorrectly.

*Apple and iTunes are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.*

### About WMA

This player can playback Windows Media Audio content.

WMA is an acronym for Windows Media Audio and refers to an audio compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation. WMA content can be encoded by using Windows Media Player version 7.7.1, Windows Media Player for Windows XP, or Windows Media Player 9 series.

*Windows Media is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.*

*This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, Inc.*

## Using and taking care of discs

### Handling discs

Hold the disc by its edges when handling so as not to leave fingerprints, dirt or scratches on either side of the disc. Damaged or dirty discs can affect playback performance.

If a disc becomes marked with fingerprints, dust, etc., clean using a soft, dry cloth.



*Wipe lightly from the center of the disc using straight strokes. Don't wipe the disc surface with circular strokes.*

If necessary, use a cloth soaked in alcohol, or a commercially available CD/DVD cleaning kit to clean a disc more thoroughly. Never use benzine, thinner or other cleaning agents such as those designed for cleaning vinyl records.

### Storing discs

Avoid leaving discs in excessively cold, humid, or hot environments (including under direct sunlight). Don't glue paper or put stickers onto the disc, or use a pencil, ball-point pen or other sharp-tipped writing instrument. These could all damage the disc.

### Discs to avoid

Discs spin at high speed inside the player. If a disc is cracked, chipped, warped, or otherwise damaged, don't risk using it in your player — you could end up damaging the unit.

This unit is designed for use with conventional, fully circular discs only. Pioneer disclaims all liability arising in connection with the use of shaped discs.

### DVD Video regions

All DVD Video discs carry a region mark that indicates which region(s) of the world the disc is compatible with. Your DVD system also has a region mark (on the rear panel). Discs from incompatible regions will not play in this player. Discs marked **ALL** play in any player. When you insert a disc that cannot be played on this player, one of the following messages is displayed:

#### Incompatible disc region number

#### Can't play disc

## Installation and maintenance

### Hints on installation

We want you to enjoy using this system for years to come, so please bear in mind the following points when choosing a location:

#### Do...

- ✓ Use in a well-ventilated room.
- ✓ Place on a solid, flat, level surface, such as a table, shelf or stereo rack.

#### Don't...

- ✗ Use in a place exposed to high temperatures or humidity, including near radiators and other heat-generating appliances.
- ✗ Place on a window sill or other place where the system will be exposed to direct sunlight.
- ✗ Use in an excessively dusty or damp environment.

#### Note

1 Unplugging the unit before **-OFF-** disappears from the display may cause the system to return to the factory settings.

- ✗ Place directly on top of an amplifier, or other component in your stereo system that becomes hot in use.
- ✗ Use near a television or monitor as you may experience interference — especially if the television uses an indoor antenna.
- ✗ Use in a kitchen or other room where the system may be exposed to smoke or steam.
- ✗ Use on a thick rug or carpet, or cover with cloth — this may prevent proper cooling of the system unit.
- ✗ Place on an unstable surface, or one that is not large enough to support all four of the system unit's feet.

### Cleaning the pickup lens

The DVD player's lens should not become dirty in normal use, but if for some reason it should malfunction due to dust or dirt, consult your nearest Pioneer authorized service center. Although lens cleaners are commercially available, we do not recommend using them since some may damage the lens.

### Problems with condensation

Condensation may form inside the player if it is brought into a warm room from outside, or if the temperature of the room rises quickly. Although the condensation won't damage the player, it may temporarily impair performance. Leave it to adjust to the warmer temperature for about an hour before switching on.

### Moving the system unit

If you need to move the main unit, first remove a disc if there's one in the player, then press **STANDBY/ON** on the front panel to turn the system off. Wait for **-OFF-** to disappear from the display, then unplug the power cord.<sup>1</sup> Never lift or move the unit during playback — discs rotate at high speeds and may damage.

## Screen sizes and disc formats

DVD-Video discs come in different screen aspects, ranging from TV programs, which are generally 4:3, to CinemaScope widescreen movies<sup>1</sup>, with an aspect ratio of up to about 7:3. Televisions also come in different aspect ratios; 'standard' 4:3 and widescreen 16:9.<sup>2</sup>

### Widescreen TV users

If you have a widescreen TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 35) of this player should be set to **16:9 (Wide)** or **16:9 (Compressed)**.

When you watch discs recorded in 4:3 format with the **16:9 (Wide)** setting, you can use the TV controls to select how the picture is presented. Your TV may offer various zoom and stretch options; see the instructions that came with your TV for details.

Please note that some movie aspect ratios are wider than 16:9, so even though you have a widescreen TV, these discs will still play in a 'letter box' style with black bars at the top and bottom of the screen.

### Standard TV users

If you have a standard TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 35) of this player should be set to **4:3 (Letter Box)** or **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**, depending on which you prefer.



Set to **4:3 (Letter Box)**, widescreen discs are shown with black bars top and bottom.



Set to **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**, widescreen discs are shown with the left and right sides cropped. Although the picture looks larger, you don't actually see the whole picture.

Please note that many widescreen discs override the player's setting so that the disc is shown in letter box format regardless of the setting.

## TV system setting

The default setting of this system is **AUTO**, and unless you notice that the picture is distorted when playing some discs, you should leave it set to **AUTO**. If you find picture distortion with some discs, set the TV system to match your country or region's system. However, this may restrict the kinds of disc you can watch. See the table for the kinds of discs compatible with each setting (**AUTO**, **PAL** and **NTSC**).<sup>3</sup>

1 Press **SHIFT+SETUP**.

2 Use **↔/→** to select **SYS SET** then press **ENTER**.

3 Use **↔/→** to choose **TV SYS** then press **ENTER**.

The TV system changes as follows:

- **AUTO** → **NTSC**
- **NTSC** → **PAL**
- **PAL** → **AUTO**

### Note

1 Many widescreen discs override the system's settings so that the disc is shown in letterbox format regardless of the setting.  
2 Using the **16:9 (Wide)** or **16:9 (Compressed)** setting with a standard 4:3 TV, or one of the **4:3** settings with a widescreen TV, will result in picture distortion.

3 Most models of the newly developed countdown PAL TV system detect 50 Hz (PAL)/60 Hz (NTSC) and automatically switch vertical amplitude, resulting in a display without vertical shrinkage. However, in some cases, the image may appear without color. If your PAL TV does not have a V-Hold control, you may not be able to watch NTSC discs because of picture roll. If the TV has a V-Hold control, adjust it until the picture stops rolling. On some TVs, the picture may shrink vertically, leaving black bands at the top and bottom of the screen.

#### 4 Press ENTER while CHANGE is blinking.

The system will automatically enter standby mode, then turn on again. You'll see the new TV system setting in the display after seeing POWER ON.<sup>1</sup>

Player setting				
Media Type	Format	NTSC	PAL	AUTO
DVD/Super VCD/ Video CD/DivX video/WMV	NTSC	NTSC	PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
CD/MP3/WMA/ MPEG-4 AAC/ JPEG/no disc	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC or PAL

#### Setting the Key Lock

You can disable the front panel buttons by switching the Key Lock feature on.

##### 1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

##### 2 Use $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$ to select SYS SET then press ENTER.

##### 3 Use $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$ to choose KEYLOCK then press ENTER.

##### 4 Use $\uparrow/\downarrow$ to select LOCK ON or LOCK OFF then press ENTER.

#### Frequency step setting

*Not applicable to Saudi Arabia, Israel, South Africa, other middle eastern countries and duty free models*

If you find that you can't tune into stations successfully, the frequency step may not be suitable for your country/region.

##### 1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

##### 2 Use $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$ to choose AM 9K/10K then press ENTER.

##### 3 Use $\uparrow/\downarrow$ to select AM 9K or AM 10K then press ENTER.

#### Dimming the Display

You can adjust the brightness of the text in the front panel display.

##### 1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

##### 2 Use $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$ to select SYS SET then press ENTER.

##### 3 Use $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$ to select DIMMER then press ENTER.

This is shown in the front panel display.

##### 4 Use $\uparrow/\downarrow$ to select LIGHT or DARK then press ENTER.

##### Note

<sup>1</sup> You have to switch the player into standby (press  STANDBY/ON) before each change.

## Troubleshooting

Incorrect operations are often mistaken for trouble and malfunctions. If you think that there is something wrong with this component, check the points below. Sometimes the trouble may lie in another component. Investigate the other components and electrical appliances being used. If the trouble cannot be rectified even after exercising the checks listed below, ask your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer to carry out repair work.

- If the system does not operate normally due to external effects such as static electricity, disconnect the plug from the outlet and insert again to return to normal operating conditions.

### General

Problem	Remedy
The power does not turn on, or switches off suddenly (an error message may be displayed at startup).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wait for one minute before switching back on.</li><li>• Make sure there are no loose strands of wire touching the unit. This could cause the system to shut off automatically.</li><li>• Check that the speakers are connected correctly.</li><li>• Make sure the voltage of the mains power source is correct for the model.</li><li>• Try reducing the volume level.</li><li>• If the problem persists, take it to your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.</li></ul>
No sound is output when a function is selected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If you're using the line input, make sure the component is connected correctly (see <i>Connecting auxiliary audio components</i> on page 40).</li><li>• No audio is output from the speakers connected to this unit if HDMI audio mode is set to <b>TV</b> (page 41).</li><li>• Press <b>MUTE</b> on the remote control to turn muting off.</li><li>• Turn up the volume.</li></ul>
No sound from surround or center speakers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer to <i>Setting the channel levels</i> on page 17 to check the speaker levels.</li><li>• When <b>TUNER</b>, <b>ADAPTER PORT</b> or <b>LINE</b> is selected, you can only hear the source in stereo. Switch the input source to <b>DVD/CD</b> or <b>USB</b> for multichannel sound.</li><li>• Check that you haven't selected the <b>STEREO</b> mode (see <i>Listening in surround sound</i> on page 22).</li><li>• Check if a microphone is connected or not.</li><li>• Connect the speakers properly (see <i>Basic connections</i> on page 9).</li></ul>
Can't operate the remote control.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Replace the batteries (see <i>Putting the batteries in the remote control</i> on page 15).</li><li>• Operate within 7 m, 30° of the remote sensor (see <i>Using the remote control</i> on page 16).</li><li>• Remove any obstacles or operate from another position.</li><li>• Avoid exposing the remote sensor on the front panel to direct light.</li></ul>
The microphone can't be heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You are only using one microphone and it's plugged into the <b>MIC (SUB)</b> jack. The <b>MIC (SUB)</b> jack can only be used if there is also a microphone plugged into the <b>MIC (MAIN)</b> jack.</li><li>• Adjust the <b>MIC VOL +/-</b>.</li></ul>
Feedback noise when mic is switched on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The mic is pointing toward the speakers. Keep the mic pointed away from the speakers.</li><li>• The microphone level is set too high. Turn down the mic control level.</li></ul>
<b>TRAYLOCK</b> shows in the display and the tray can't be ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Press and hold <b>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</b> on the front panel for about eight seconds. Then the tray can be opened/closed using <b>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</b>.</li></ul>

**DVD/CD/Video CD player**

Problem	Remedy
The disc is ejected automatically after loading.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean the disc and align the disc properly in the disc guide.</li> <li>If the region number on a DVD-video disc does not match the number on the player, the disc cannot be used (see <i>DVD Video regions</i> on page 50). In this instance, one of the following messages appears on screen: <b>Incompatible disc region number/Can't play disc</b>.</li> <li>Allow time for any condensation inside the player to evaporate. Avoid using the player near an air-conditioning unit.</li> </ul>
Playback not possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the disc is loaded upside down, reload the disc with label side face up.</li> </ul>
Picture playback stops and buttons cannot be used.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press ■ (stop), then ▶ (play) to start playback again.</li> <li>Switch the power off once, then on again using the front panel ⓧ <b>STANDBY/ON</b> button.</li> </ul>
Settings are canceled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the power is cut, settings will be canceled.</li> </ul>
No picture/No color.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that connections are correct and that plugs are inserted fully.</li> <li>Check the manual of the TV/monitor to make sure the settings are correct.</li> <li>If the <b>Progressive</b> setting is selected and you have used component video cables to connect a TV that is not compatible with a progressive scan signal, you will not be able to see any picture at all. With your TV connected using either the composite or S-video terminals, change the <b>Component Out</b> setting to <b>Interlace</b> (see <i>Video Output settings</i> on page 35).</li> </ul>
Screen is stretched or aspect doesn't change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>TV Screen</b> setting is incorrect. Set the TV Screen option to match the TV/monitor you're using (see <i>Video Output settings</i> on page 35).</li> </ul>
When recorded on a VCR or passed through an AV selector, there is disturbance in the playback picture.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This system uses copy-protection technology which may prevent recording or cause picture problems when connected through a VCR or AV selector. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
Picture disturbance during playback or dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This player is compatible with Macro-Vision System copy guard. Some discs include a copy prevention signal, and when this type of disc is played back, stripes etc., may appear on some sections of the picture depending on the TV. This is not a malfunction.</li> <li>Discs respond differently to particular player functions. This may result in the screen becoming black for a brief instant or shaking slightly when the function is executed. These problems are largely due to differences between discs and disc content and are not malfunctions of this player.</li> </ul>
Noticeable difference in DVD and CD volume.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DVDs and CDs use different recording methods. This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
CD-ROM disc is not recognized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the CD-ROM was recorded using the ISO 9660 disc format. See <i>Disc compatibility table</i> on page 47 for more on disc compatibility.</li> </ul>
DVD-ROM disc is not recognized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the DVD-ROM was recorded using the UDF bridge format. See <i>Disc compatibility table</i> on page 47 for more on disc compatibility.</li> </ul>
Files don't show up in the Disc Navigator/Photo Browser.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The files on the disc must be named with the correct file extension: .mp3 for MP3 files; .wma for WMA files; .m4a for MPEG-4 AAC files; .jpg for JPEG files (upper or lower-case is OK). See <i>Disc compatibility table</i> on page 47.</li> </ul>
Can't play WMA or MPEG-4 AAC files.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The files were recorded using DRM (digital rights management). This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>

## Additional information

Problem	Remedy
Can't play WMV files.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the bit rate the file is more than 192 kbps, the file cannot be played back.</li> </ul>
<b>Tuner</b>	
Problem	Remedy
Considerable noise in radio broadcasts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect the AM antenna (see <i>Basic connections</i> on page 9) and adjust the direction and position for best reception. You may also connect an additional internal or external AM antenna (refer to <i>Connecting external antennas</i> on page 42).</li> <li>Fully extend the FM wire antenna, position for best reception, and secure to a wall. You may also connect an outdoor FM antenna (see <i>Connecting external antennas</i> on page 42).</li> <li>Turn off other equipment that may be causing the noise or move it further away.</li> <li>The tuning interval is incorrect for your country or region. See <i>Frequency step setting</i> on page 52 to switch the tuning interval.</li> </ul>
Auto tuning does not pick up some stations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The radio signal is weak. Auto tuning will only detect radio stations with a good signal. For more sensitive tuning, connect an outdoor antenna.</li> </ul>
<b>USB connection</b>	
Problem	Remedy
USB mass storage device is not recognized by the system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure you have completely inserted the USB connector to this unit.</li> <li>Check that the memory format is FAT16 or FAT32.</li> <li>USB devices with an internal USB hub are not supported.</li> </ul>
Files don't show up in the Navigator/Photo Browser.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The files must have the correct file extension: .mp3 for MP3 files; .wma for WMA files; .m4a for MPEG-4 AAC files; .jpg for JPEG files (upper or lower-case is OK).</li> <li>Make sure the file permission hasn't been restricted (through a password, etc.).</li> </ul>
Can't play WMA or MPEG-4 AAC files.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The files were recorded using DRM (digital rights management). This is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
<b>HDMI connection</b>	
Problem	Remedy
No HDMI video output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that you've selected this player as the HDMI input in the settings for the component you're using (refer to the component's instruction manual).</li> <li>Check that the HDMI cable is connected properly and isn't damaged.</li> <li>Check that components connected using the HDMI interface are switched on and HDMI compatible (components must be compatible with both DVI and High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP)).</li> <li>Depending on the component you have connected, using a DVI connection may result in unreliable signal transfers.</li> <li>Make sure the resolution on this player matches that of the component you have connected using HDMI. See <i>Video Output settings</i> on page 35 to change the HDMI resolution.</li> <li>If the screen goes blank after changing the resolution, it means the resolution you selected is incompatible with your monitor. See <i>Resetting the HDMI connection</i> on page 42 to reset to the factory defaults.</li> </ul>
Color problems occur with your monitor after changing the <b>HDMI Color</b> setting (page 36).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depending on the connected equipment, some <b>HDMI Color</b> settings may cause the picture to be displayed incorrectly. In this case, use the TV's own video input settings to select RGB, if possible. Alternatively, revert to the previous <b>HDMI Color</b> setting.</li> </ul>

Problem	Remedy
No picture or sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the problem still persists when connecting your HDMI component directly to your monitor, please consult the component or monitor manual or contact the manufacturer for support.</li> </ul>
No HDMI audio output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See <i>Switching the HDMI audio setting</i> on page 41 to make sure that <b>TV</b> is selected.</li> </ul>
KURO LINK does not function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that the HDMI cable is firmly connected.</li> <li>Make sure that this unit's KURO LINK mode is set to <b>LINK ON</b> (page 45).</li> <li>Check whether the connected component supports KURO LINK or not. For more information refer to the operating manual of your flat screen TV.</li> <li>KURO LINK may not work properly if a SCART cable and an HDMI cable are connected simultaneously. Set KURO LINK mode to <b>LINK OFF</b> when connecting SCART and HDMI cables simultaneously.</li> </ul>
Your TV automatically change inputs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The connected TV automatically may change inputs in response to this unit starting playback DVD or having the GUI screen (ex. Disc Navigator) displayed, etc. If you do not want your TV to change inputs in this way, set this unit KURO LINK mode to <b>LINK OFF</b> (page 45).</li> </ul>

## Bluetooth connection

Problem	Remedy
The Bluetooth wireless technology device cannot be connected or operated. Sound from the Bluetooth wireless technology device is not emitted or the sound is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that no object that emits electromagnetic waves in the 2.4 GHz band (microwave oven, wireless LAN device or Bluetooth wireless technology apparatus) is near the unit. If such an object is near the unit, set the unit far from it. Or, stop using the object emitting the electromagnetic waves.</li> <li>Check that the Bluetooth wireless technology device is not too far from the unit and that obstructions are not set between the Bluetooth wireless technology device and the unit. Set the Bluetooth wireless technology device and the unit so that the distance between them is less than about 10 m and no obstructions exist between them.</li> <li>Check that the Bluetooth ADAPTER and the <b>ADAPTER PORT</b> of the unit are correctly connected.</li> <li>The Bluetooth wireless technology device may not be set to the communication mode supporting the Bluetooth wireless technology. Check the setting of the Bluetooth wireless technology device.</li> <li>Check that pairing is correct. The pairing setting was deleted from this unit or the Bluetooth wireless technology device. Reset the pairing.</li> <li>Check that the profile is correct. Use a Bluetooth wireless technology device that supports A2DP profile and AVRCP profile.</li> </ul>

## Error Messages

Message	Description
<b>EXTRAPWR</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot adjust SFC modes, tone controls (bass, treble, and bass boost), MP3 Expander mode, Voice Enhancer mode when using Extra Power mode.</li> </ul>
<b>CANNOT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation is prohibited because DVD/CD or USB isn't selected, or <b>SHIFT+KARAOKE</b>, <b>SHIFT+ECHO</b>, <b>SHIFT+b</b> or <b>SHIFT+#</b> has been pressed.</li> <li>Appears when <b>DVD/CD</b> is not selected and <b>SHIFT+USB REC</b> is pressed.</li> </ul>
<b>TRAYLOCK</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The tray lock is on. See <i>General</i> in <i>Troubleshooting</i> on page 53.</li> </ul>

Message	Description
STEREO	• STEREO appears when SURROUND or AUTO/STEREO is pressed in the TUNER, LINE or ADAPTER PORT input mode.
KEYLOCK	• The key lock is enabled. See <i>Setting the Key Lock</i> on page 52.
USB ERR	• See <i>Important in Using the USB interface</i> on page 31 for more on this.
HDMI ERR	• See <i>HDMI connection</i> above for troubleshooting tips. See also <i>Resetting the HDMI connection</i> on page 42 if the problem persists.
EFP ERR	• Contact your Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.
EXIT	• Appears when any prohibited signal is input or the headphones are connected while the menu screen is displayed, and then the display returns to the normal display.
NO MIC	• Appears when you press SHIFT+KARAOKE, SHIFT+ECHO, SHIFT+ <b>b</b> , SHIFT+ <b>#</b> or MIC VOL +/- when no mic is inserted.
OC ERR 1 OC ERR 2	• Check whether the speaker cables are short-circuited. If the error message continues to be displayed, contact your Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.
OVER TEMP	• Try lowering the volume. If this problem is not fixed by removing and inserting the power cable, this unit may be damaged. In such an event, please contact a Pioneer-authorized service center or your nearest dealer.
BT ERR	• Power consumption by Bluetooth ADAPTER is too high to supply the power. Reconnect the Bluetooth ADAPTER.
TV AUDIO	• Indicator is lit for two seconds if the listening mode is changed while HDMI audio mode is set for TV.
KARAOKE	• Appears when you press SURROUND, SOUND, AUTO/STEREO or MP3 EXP/V.ENH when a mic is inserted.
PHONESIN	• Appears when you press SURROUND, SOUND, AUTO/STEREO or MP3 EXP/V.ENH when a headphone is inserted.

## Resetting the system

Use this procedure to reset all system settings to the factory default.

- With the system on, press SHIFT+SETUP.
- Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select INITIAL then press ENTER.
- Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select ALL INIT then press ENTER.
  - INIT OK is displayed.
- Press ENTER while INIT OK is blinking.<sup>1</sup>

## Using the language code list

Some of the language options (see *Language settings* on page 36) allow you to set your preferred language from any of the 136 languages in the *Language code list* below.

- Select 'Other Language'.
- Use  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  to select either a code letter or a code number.
- Use  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  to select a code letter or a code number.

See the *Language code list* below for a complete list of languages and codes.

### Note

1 Do not operate the unit without reason or pull the power cord because the system's power automatically turns on.

## Language code list

Language (Language code letter), **Language code**

Japanese (ja), <b>1001</b>	Estonian (et), <b>0520</b>	Lingala (ln), <b>1214</b>	Slovak (sk), <b>1911</b>
English (en), <b>0514</b>	Basque (eu), <b>0521</b>	Laothian (lo), <b>1215</b>	Slovenian (sl), <b>1912</b>
French (fr), <b>0618</b>	Persian (fa), <b>0601</b>	Lithuanian (lt), <b>1220</b>	Samoan (sm), <b>1913</b>
German (de), <b>0405</b>	Finnish (fi), <b>0609</b>	Latvian (lv), <b>1222</b>	Shona (sn), <b>1914</b>
Italian (it), <b>0920</b>	Fiji (fj), <b>0610</b>	Malagasy (mg), <b>1307</b>	Somali (so), <b>1915</b>
Spanish (es), <b>0519</b>	Faroese (fo), <b>0615</b>	Maori (mi), <b>1309</b>	Albanian (sq), <b>1917</b>
Dutch (nl), <b>1412</b>	Frisian (fy), <b>0625</b>	Macedonian (mk), <b>1311</b>	Serbian (sr), <b>1918</b>
Russian (ru), <b>1821</b>	Irish (ga), <b>0701</b>	Malayalam (ml), <b>1312</b>	Siswati (ss), <b>1919</b>
Chinese (zh), <b>2608</b>	Scots-Gaelic (gd), <b>0704</b>	Mongolian (mn), <b>1314</b>	Sesotho (st), <b>1920</b>
Korean (ko), <b>1115</b>	Galician (gl), <b>0712</b>	Moldavian (mo), <b>1315</b>	Sundanese (su), <b>1921</b>
Greek (el), <b>0512</b>	Guarani (gn), <b>0714</b>	Marathi (mr), <b>1318</b>	Swedish (sv), <b>1922</b>
Afar (aa), <b>0101</b>	Gujarati (gu), <b>0721</b>	Malay (ms), <b>1319</b>	Swahili (sw), <b>1923</b>
Abkhazian (ab), <b>0102</b>	Hausa (ha), <b>0801</b>	Maltese (mt), <b>1320</b>	Tamil (ta), <b>2001</b>
Afrikaans (af), <b>0106</b>	Hindi (hi), <b>0809</b>	Burmese (my), <b>1325</b>	Telugu (te), <b>2005</b>
Amharic (am), <b>0113</b>	Croatian (hr), <b>0818</b>	Nauru (na), <b>1401</b>	Tajik (tg), <b>2007</b>
Arabic (ar), <b>0118</b>	Hungarian (hu), <b>0821</b>	Nepali (ne), <b>1405</b>	Thai (th), <b>2008</b>
Assamese (as), <b>0119</b>	Armenian (hy), <b>0825</b>	Norwegian (no), <b>1415</b>	Tigrinya (ti), <b>2009</b>
Aymara (ay), <b>0125</b>	Interlingua (ia), <b>0901</b>	Occitan (oc), <b>1503</b>	Turkmen (tk), <b>2011</b>
Azerbaijani (az), <b>0126</b>	Interlingue (ie), <b>0905</b>	Oromo (om), <b>1513</b>	Tagalog (tl), <b>2012</b>
Bashkir (ba), <b>0201</b>	Inupiaq (ik), <b>0911</b>	Oriya (or), <b>1518</b>	Setswana (tn), <b>2014</b>
Byelorussian (be), <b>0205</b>	Indonesian (in), <b>0914</b>	Punjabi (pa), <b>1601</b>	Tonga (to), <b>2015</b>
Bulgarian (bg), <b>0207</b>	Icelandic (is), <b>0919</b>	Polish (pl), <b>1612</b>	Turkish (tr), <b>2018</b>
Bihari (bh), <b>0208</b>	Hebrew (iw), <b>0923</b>	Pashto, Pushto (ps), <b>1619</b>	Tsonga (ts), <b>2019</b>
Bislama (bi), <b>0209</b>	Yiddish (ji), <b>1009</b>	Portuguese (pt), <b>1620</b>	Tatar (tt), <b>2020</b>
Bengali (bn), <b>0214</b>	Javanese (jw), <b>1023</b>	Quechua (qu), <b>1721</b>	Twi (tw), <b>2023</b>
Tibetan (bo), <b>0215</b>	Georgian (ka), <b>1101</b>	Rhaeto-Romanic (rm), <b>1813</b>	Ukrainian (uk), <b>2111</b>
Breton (br), <b>0218</b>	Kazakh (kk), <b>1111</b>	Kirundi (rn), <b>1814</b>	Urdu (ur), <b>2118</b>
Catalan (ca), <b>0301</b>	Greenlandic (kl), <b>1112</b>	Romanian (ro), <b>1815</b>	Uzbek (uz), <b>2126</b>
Corsican (co), <b>0315</b>	Cambodian (km), <b>1113</b>	Kinyarwanda (rw), <b>1823</b>	Vietnamese (vi), <b>2209</b>
Czech (cs), <b>0319</b>	Kannada (kn), <b>1114</b>	Sanskrit (sa), <b>1901</b>	Volapük (vo), <b>2215</b>
Welsh (cy), <b>0325</b>	Kashmiri (ks), <b>1119</b>	Sindhi (sd), <b>1904</b>	Wolof (wo), <b>2315</b>
Danish (da), <b>0401</b>	Kurdish (ku), <b>1121</b>	Sangho (sg), <b>1907</b>	Xhosa (xh), <b>2408</b>
Bhutani (dz), <b>0426</b>	Kirghiz (ky), <b>1125</b>	Serbo-Croatian (sh), <b>1908</b>	Yoruba (yo), <b>2515</b>
Esperanto (eo), <b>0515</b>	Latin (la), <b>1201</b>	Sinhalese (si), <b>1909</b>	Zulu (zu), <b>2621</b>

## Country/Area code list

Country/Area, **Country/Area code**, **Country/Area code letter**

Argentina, <b>0118, ar</b>	Hong Kong, <b>0811, hk</b>	Philippines, <b>1608, ph</b>
Australia, <b>0121, au</b>	India, <b>0914, in</b>	Portugal, <b>1620, pt</b>
Austria, <b>0120, at</b>	Indonesia, <b>0904, id</b>	Russian Federation, <b>1821, ru</b>
Belgium, <b>0205, be</b>	Italy, <b>0920, it</b>	Singapore, <b>1907, sg</b>
Brazil, <b>0218, br</b>	Japan, <b>1016, jp</b>	Spain, <b>0519, es</b>
Canada, <b>0301, ca</b>	Korea, Republic of, <b>1118, kr</b>	Switzerland, <b>0308, ch</b>
Chile, <b>0312, cl</b>	Malaysia, <b>1325, my</b>	Sweden, <b>1905, se</b>
China, <b>0314, cn</b>	Mexico, <b>1324, mx</b>	Taiwan, <b>2023, tw</b>
Denmark, <b>0411, dk</b>	Netherlands, <b>1412, nl</b>	Thailand, <b>2008, th</b>
Finland, <b>0609, fi</b>	New Zealand, <b>1426, nz</b>	United Kingdom, <b>0702, gb</b>
France, <b>0618, fr</b>	Norway, <b>1415, no</b>	United States of America, <b>2119, us</b>
Germany, <b>0405, de</b>	Pakistan, <b>1611, pk</b>	

## Specifications

### • Amplifier section

RMS Power Output:

Front, Center, Surround . . . 60 W per channel  
(1 kHz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)

Subwoofer . . . 60 W (100 Hz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)

### • Disc section

Type. . . . . DVD system, Video CD/Super VCD system and Compact Disc digital audio system

### • FM tuner section

Frequency range . . . . . 87.5 MHz to 108 MHz  
Antenna . . . . . 75 Ω, unbalanced

### • AM tuner section

Frequency range:

Saudi Arabia, Israel, South Africa, other middle eastern countries and duty free models  
. . . . . 531 kHz to 1602 kHz

All other models

With 9 kHz step . . . . . 531 kHz to 1602 kHz

With 10 kHz step . . . . . 530 kHz to 1700 kHz

Antenna . . . . . Loop antenna

### • Miscellaneous

Power requirements:

Singapore, Indonesia, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Philippines models  
. . . . . AC 220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz

All other models  
. . . . . AC 110 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz

Power consumption . . . . . 55 W

Power consumption in standby:

For HTZ180/181DVD . . . . . 0.48 W

Others  
KURO LINK ON . . . . . 0.73 W

KURO LINK OFF . . . . . 0.48 W

Dimensions

. . . . . 420 mm (W) x 62 mm (H) x 331 mm (D)

Weight . . . . . 2.8 kg

### • Accessories (DVD/CD receiver)

Remote control . . . . . 1

AA/R6 dry cell batteries  
(to confirm system operation) . . . . . 2

Video cable (yellow plugs) . . . . . 1

AM loop antenna . . . . . 1

FM antenna . . . . . 1

Power cord . . . . . 1

Setup Guide . . . . . 1

Operating instructions (This document)

## S-DV180 Speaker system

### • Front speakers

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type  
(magnetically shielded)

System . . . . . 7.7 cm 1-way system

Speakers . . . . . 7.7 cm cone type

Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω

Frequency range . . . . . 90 Hz to 20 kHz

Maximum input power . . . . . 60 W

Dimensions . . . . . 105 mm (W) x 115 mm (H) x 114 mm (D)

Weight . . . . . 0.6 kg

### • Center speaker

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type  
(magnetically shielded)

System . . . . . 7.7 cm 1-way system

Speakers . . . . . 7.7 cm cone type

Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω

Frequency range . . . . . 90 Hz to 20 kHz

Maximum input power . . . . . 60 W

Dimensions . . . . . 115 mm (W) x 105 mm (H) x 114 mm (D)

Weight . . . . . 0.6 kg

### • Surround speaker

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type  
(magnetically shielded)

System . . . . . 7.7 cm 1-way system

Speakers . . . . . 7.7 cm cone type

Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω

Frequency range . . . . . 98 Hz to 20 kHz

Maximum input power . . . . . 60 W

Dimensions . . . . . 105 mm (W) x 118 mm (H) x 114 mm (D)

Weight . . . . . 0.6 kg

### • Subwoofer

Enclosure . . . . . Bass-reflex floorstanding type

System . . . . . 16 cm 1-way system

Speaker . . . . . 16 cm cone type

Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω

Frequency range . . . . . 28 Hz to 1 kHz

Maximum Input Power . . . . . 60 W

Dimensions . . . . . 190 mm (W) x 360 mm (H) x 317 mm (D)

Weight . . . . . 3.8 kg

### • Accessories

Non-skid pads (small) . . . . . 12

Non-skid pads (large) . . . . . 4

Mounting brackets . . . . . 4

Screws (for mounting brackets) . . . . . 4

**S-DV585 Speaker system****• Front/surround speakers**

Enclosure .....	Closed-box bookshelf type .....(magnetically shielded)
System.....	6.6 cm 1-way system
Speakers .....	6.6 cm cone type
Impedance .....	4 Ω
Frequency range .....	82 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power.....	100 W
Dimensions .....	96 mm (W) x 96 mm (H) x 96 mm (D)
Weight.....	0.5 kg

**• Center speaker**

Enclosure .....	Closed-box bookshelf type .....(magnetically shielded)
System.....	6.6 cm 1-way system
Speakers .....	6.6 cm cone type
Impedance .....	8 Ω
Frequency range .....	82 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power.....	50 W
Dimensions .....	96 mm (W) x 96 mm (H) x 96 mm (D)
Weight.....	0.5 kg

**• Subwoofer**

Enclosure .....	Bass-reflex floorstanding type
System.....	16 cm 1-way system
Speaker .....	16 cm cone type
Impedance .....	4 Ω
Frequency range .....	34 Hz to 1 kHz
Maximum Input Power.....	100 W
Dimensions .....	230 mm (W) x 380 mm (H) x 360 mm (D)
Weight.....	5.4 kg

**• Accessories**

Speaker cables .....	5
Brackets .....	2
Mounting brackets .....	6
Screws (common use for brackets and mounting brackets) .....	8
Non-skid pads (small) .....	18
Non-skid pads (large) .....	4

**S-DV280T Speaker system****• Front speakers**

Enclosure .....	Closed-box floorstanding type .....(magnetically shielded)
System .....	2-way system
Speakers:	
Woofer .....	7.7 cm cone type
Tweeter .....	2.6 cm semi-dome type

Impedance ..... 4 Ω

Frequency range ..... 62 Hz to 20 kHz

Maximum input power ..... 60 W

Dimensions

.....260 mm (W) x 1097 mm (H) x 260 mm (D)

Weight ..... 3.8 kg

**• Center speaker**

Enclosure .....	Closed-box bookshelf type .....(magnetically shielded)
System .....	7.7 cm 1-way system
Speaker .....	7.7 cm cone type
Impedance .....	4 Ω
Frequency range .....	72 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power .....	60 W
Dimensions .....	220 mm (W) x 90 mm (H) x 100 mm (D)
Weight .....	0.7 kg

**• Surround speakers**

Enclosure .....	Closed-box bookshelf type .....(magnetically shielded)
System .....	7.7 cm 1-way system
Speakers .....	7.7 cm cone type
Impedance .....	4 Ω
Frequency range .....	84 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power .....	100 W
Dimensions .....	100 mm (W) x 100 mm (H) x 100 mm (D)
Weight .....	0.5 kg

**• Accessories**

Speaker cables .....	5
Non-skid pads (small) .....	8
Non-skid pads (large) .....	8
Speaker stand bases .....	2
Screws (for bases) .....	6

**S-DV282T Speaker system****• Front/surround speakers**Same as **S-DV280T** Front speakers (see above)**• Center speaker**Same as **S-DV280T** Center speaker (see above)**• Accessories**

Speaker cables .....	5
Non-skid pads (large) .....	16
Speaker stand bases .....	4
Screws (for bases) .....	12

## Additional information

### S-DV5SW Speaker system

- **Subwoofer**

Enclosure ..... Bass-reflex floorstanding type  
 System ..... 16 cm 1-way system  
 Speaker ..... 16 cm cone type  
 Impedance ..... 4 Ω  
 Frequency range ..... 34 Hz to 1 kHz  
 Maximum Input Power ..... 100 W  
 Dimensions ..... 230 mm (W) x 380 mm (H) x 360 mm (D)  
 Weight ..... 5.4 kg

- **Accessories**

Non-skid pads (large) ..... 4



#### Note

- Specifications and design subject to possible modification without notice, due to improvements.

*This product includes FontAvenue® fonts licenced by NEC Corporation.  
 FontAvenue is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.*

*This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.*

DRM (digital rights management) copy protection is a technology designed to prevent unauthorized copying by restricting playback, etc. of compressed audio files on devices other than the PC (or other recording equipment) used to record it. For detailed information, please see the instruction manuals or help files that came with your PC and/or software.

*Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.*



*Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #’s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and DTS Digital Surround are registered trademarks and the DTS logos and Symbol are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.*

Published by Pioneer Corporation.  
 Copyright © 2009 Pioneer Corporation.  
 All rights reserved.

# 重要



等邊三角形內帶有箭頭的閃電符號，其目的為警告使用者，注意本產品機殼內未絕緣的「危險電壓」，避免造成觸電的危險。

## 小心

有觸電的危險  
請勿打開



**注意**  
為避免觸電危險，請勿拆卸上下蓋（或背面板），以避免觸電或受傷，機內無任何可供維修使用的零件，若需維修服務請聯絡專業維修人員。

等邊三角形內的驚嘆號，旨在提醒使用者注意本機所附帶之操作及維護等相關重要說明。

D3-4-2-1-1\_A1\_Zhtw

## 警告

本機不防水。為防止起火或觸電事故，請勿將本機置放於任何盛裝液體的容器（如花瓶或花盆）附近或將其暴露於漏水、濺水、雨中或潮濕環境中。

D3-4-2-1-3\_B\_ChH

## 警告

為防止火災，請勿將明火源（如點燃的蠟燭）放置於本機上。

D3-4-2-1-7a\_A\_ChH

## 操作環境

操作環境溫度與溼度：

+5 °C 至 +35 °C (+41 °F 至 +95 °F)；小於 85 %RH (勿堵塞冷卻孔)

請勿在通風不良處、暴露於高溼度或陽光直射（或強烈的人造光源）的場所安裝本機。

D3-4-2-1-7c\_A1\_Zhtw

## 注意

本機STANDBY/ON開關不完全將電源自交流電插座切斷。因電源線為本機主要電源切斷裝置，您需要將插頭拔除以切斷所有電力。因此，請確認本機安裝時電源線可輕易自交流電插座拔除以防止意外。為防止火災，當本機處於長時間未使用之情形（如假期中）時，請將主電源插頭自牆上插座拔除以切斷電源。

D3-4-2-2-2a\_A\_ChH

## 警告

第一次插置電源前，請仔細閱讀下列部分：

電源供給的電壓因國家或地區而異。請確認本機使用之地區的電源供給電壓符合本機後面板上所寫之電壓（230 V 或 120 V）要求。

D3-4-2-1-4\_A\_ChH

## 通風注意事項

安裝本機時，請確定在本機四周預留足夠的空間以利通風（頂部 10 cm、背面 10 cm、及兩側 10 cm 以上）。

## 警告

機殼上具有之縫隙及開口用於通風，以確保本產品之正常操作並防止過熱。為避免火災，請勿堵塞開口或用物品（如報紙、桌布、簾幕）將其覆蓋，也請勿在厚毯或床上操作本機。

D3-4-2-1-7b\_B\_ChH

若本機之交流電源插頭與您欲使用的交流電源插座不符，請拆下插頭並換上合適的。僅可由專業技術人員於本機的電源供給電纜上更換及安裝交流電源插頭。若在連接至交流電插座上時切斷插頭，可能導致觸電。請確認插頭於移除後已妥善處理。

當本機處於長時間未使用之情形（如假期中）時，請將主電源插頭自牆上插頭拔除以切斷電源。

D3-4-2-2-1a\_A\_ChH

## 電源線注意事項

請手持插頭部分挪動電源線。拔下插頭時勿拉拽電源線，且勿用濕手去碰電源線，因為這樣可能會導致短路或電擊。勿將本裝置、家具或其他物件壓在電源線上，或以其他方式擠壓電源線。切勿將電源線打結或和其他的線綁綁。電源線的佈線應防止被人踩在上面。電源線受損可能會導致火災，或造成人員觸電。經常檢查電源線。如果您發現電源線受損，請就近至先鋒公司授權維修中心或銷售商進行更換。

S002\*\_ChH

## 注意

本產品為第一級雷射產品，但本產品具有高於第一級之雷射二極體。為確保其安全性，請勿移動任何機蓋或嘗試接觸本機內部。

請向專業技術人員尋求協助服務。

下列注意標籤需貼於您的機組上。

位置：本機上方。

## 第一級雷射產品

**CAUTION** CLASS 3B VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.  
**ATTENTION** RADIATIONS LASER VISIBLES ET INVISIBLES DE CLASSE 3B QUAND OUVERT. EVITEZ TOUT EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU.  
**ADVARSEL** ALDRIG SETTSE OG UNDREKKE LASERSTRALING VED ÅBNING.  
**VARNING** KLASSE 3B SYNLIG OCH OSYNLIG LASERSTRALNING NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. UNDRAKKE LASERSTRALNINGEN.  
**VORSICHT** BEI GEÖFFNETER ABDECKUNG IST SICHTBARE UND UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRALUNG DER KLASSE 3B IM GERÄTEINNERN VORHANDEN. NICHT DEM LASERSTRAHLENSETZEN!  
**PRECACUON** QUAND LA COUVERCLE EST OUVERTE, IL Y A DES LASERS DE CLASSE 3B VISIBLE & INVISIBLE. EVITEZ LA EXPOSICIÓN A LOS RAYOS LÁSER.  
**VARO!** AVAUTTAESSA OLET ALTTINA NÄYVÄLLÄ JA NÄYKÄMATTOMALLE LUOKAN 3B LASERSÄTEILYLLÄ.  
ÄLÄ KATSO SÄTEISEEN.

D3-4-2-1-8\*\_C\_ChH

本產品只適宜一般家庭用途。如果是由於應用在其他非家庭用途（如做為商業用途而長期使用於餐廳中，或者使用於汽車或船中）而導致發生故障並需要修理，在保用期間必須承擔修理費用。

K041\_ChH

# 感謝您購買本台先鋒產品。

請徹底閱讀本操作手冊，以便正確地操作您的產品。在您閱讀完手冊後，請妥為保管以便將來參考之用。

# 目錄

## 01 揚聲器安裝指南

家庭劇院音效設置 .....	6
5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設 .....	6
3 點 /2 點揚聲器擺設 .....	6
準備揚聲器 .....	6
所有機型的相同準備工作 .....	6
HTZ280DVD/HTZ280DVD-AP/HTZ282DVD/	
HTZ282DVD-AP 的準備工作 .....	6
僅適用於 HTZ181DVD 機型的準備工作 .....	7
將揚聲器安裝在牆上 .....	7
安裝前 .....	7
僅適用於安裝 HTZ180/181DVD 機型的托架 .....	7
揚聲器擺設之其他注意事項 .....	8

## 02 接線

基本接線方式 .....	9
--------------	---

## 03 控制與顯示

前面板 .....	13
顯示幕 .....	13
遙控器 .....	14
安裝遙控器電池 .....	15
運用遙控器 .....	16

## 04 開始操作

設定揚聲器擺設 .....	17
設置聲道音量 .....	17
使用在屏顯示畫面 (OSD) .....	18
碟片播放 .....	18
基本播放控制 .....	19
恢復播放及最終記憶播放 .....	19
DVD-Video 碟片選單 .....	19
VCD/ 超級 VCD PBC 選單 .....	19
聆聽收音機 .....	20
改善 FM 接收不良 .....	20
抑制 AM 接收雜訊 .....	20
記憶電台 .....	20
收聽預設電台 .....	21
聆聽其他來源 .....	21
設置睡眠定時器 .....	21

## 05 聆聽您的系統

選取聆聽模式 .....	22
自動聆聽模式 .....	22
以環繞聲聆聽 .....	22
使用前置環繞聲 .....	23
以立體聲聆聽 .....	23
以耳機聆聽 .....	23
調整低音及高音 .....	23
使用 SFC 模式 .....	23
加重低音音量 .....	24
使用 MP3 擴展器 .....	24
使用聲音強化器模式 .....	24
有效聲音 (用於取得最佳聲音) .....	24

## 06 碟片播放功能

碟片掃描 .....	25
慢動作播放 .....	25
格進／格退播放 .....	25
播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀 .....	25
使用「碟片導向」瀏覽 DVD 或 VCD/	
超級 VCD 碟片 .....	26
可利用「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows	
Media™ Audio (WMA) 、MP3 、MPEG-4	
AAC 、DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 JPEG 檔案 .....	27
使用播放清單 .....	27
製作播放清單 .....	27
聆聽播放清單 .....	28
清除播放清單上的檔案 .....	28
循環播放碟片某個片段 .....	28
使用重複播放功能 .....	28
使用隨機播放功能 .....	28
建立程序編輯清單 .....	29
程序編輯選單中其他可用的功能 .....	29
搜索碟片 .....	29
切換字幕 .....	30
切換對白語言／音頻聲道 .....	30
放大畫面 .....	30
切換拍攝角度 .....	30
顯示碟片資訊 .....	30



## 07 USB 播放與錄製

使用 USB 介面.....	31
在 USB 裝置上錄製音樂 CD 的曲目 .....	31
錄製所有曲目 .....	31
錄製特定曲目 .....	32

## 08 卡拉 OK 伴唱

卡拉 OK 伴唱 .....	33
變更混聲效果 .....	33
變更背景音樂 .....	33

## 09 音頻設置及視頻調整選單

「音頻設置」選單 .....	34
音頻 DRC (動態範圍控制) .....	34
「視頻調整」選單 .....	34

## 10 「初始設置」選單

使用「初始設置」選單.....	35
視頻輸出設定值.....	35
語言設定值 .....	36
顯示幕設定值 .....	37
選項設定值 .....	37
揚聲器設置 .....	37
成人鎖定.....	37
關於 DivX® VOD 內容 .....	38
揚聲器距離.....	39

## 11 其他接線

連接輔助音頻設備.....	40
使用色差視頻輸出連接 .....	41
關於逐行掃描視頻 .....	41
使用 HDMI 連接 .....	41
切換 HDMI 音頻設置值.....	41
重新設定 HDMI 連接 .....	42
關於 HDMI .....	42
連接外部天線 .....	42
用於無線享受音樂的 Bluetooth® 傳輸器 .....	42
無線音樂播放 .....	42
遙控器操作 .....	43
連接選購的 Bluetooth 傳輸器 .....	43
配對 Bluetooth 傳輸器和 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置 .....	43
使用您的系統聆聽 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置的音樂內容.....	44
清除配對.....	44

## 12 KURO LINK

連接 KURO LINK.....	45
KURO LINK 設定.....	45
設定 KURO LINK 模式.....	45
使用同步化之前.....	46
同步化擴大模式.....	46
同步化擴大模式操作 .....	46
取消同步化擴大模式 .....	46

## 13 其他資訊

碟片／內容格式播放相容性.....	47
碟片相容性參照表.....	47
關於 DVD+R/DVD+RW 相容性.....	48
關於 DivX .....	48
關於 WMV .....	49
關於 MPEG-4 AAC .....	49
關於 WMA .....	49
碟片的使用及維護 .....	49
DVD Video 適用地區 .....	50
安裝及保養 .....	50
安裝提示 .....	50
清潔讀寫頭時 .....	50
水氣凝結問題 .....	50
搬動系統主機 .....	50
畫面大小及碟片格式 .....	51
寬螢幕電視使用者 .....	51
標準電視使用者 .....	51
電視系統設置 .....	51
頻率間距設置 .....	52
調暗顯示幕亮度 .....	52
設定按鍵鎖 (Key Lock) .....	52
故障排除 .....	53
一般問題 .....	53
DVD/CD/VCD 播放器 .....	54
調諧器 .....	55
USB 連接 .....	55
HDMI 連接 .....	55
Bluetooth 連線 .....	56
錯誤訊息 .....	56
重新設置系統 .....	57
使用語言代碼清單 .....	57
語言代碼清單 .....	58
國家／地區代碼清單 .....	58
規格 .....	59

## 第 1 章

# 揚聲器安裝指南

## 家庭劇院音效設置

視您房間的大小及特性而定，您可以在兩種方式中選取其一來擺設您的揚聲器以使用本系統。關於揚聲器配置，請參閱「設定指南」。

### 5 點 / 4 點揚聲器擺設

這是一種能提供最佳 5.1 聲道家庭劇院音效的標準多聲道環繞揚聲器設定方式。

### 3 點 / 2 點揚聲器擺設

此種設定方式在無法進行後環繞揚聲器的擺設時，或您希望能避免在聆聽區內佈設過長的揚聲器線時，相當的實用。

## 準備揚聲器

### 所有機型的相同準備工作

#### 安裝防滑墊

- 將小片防滑墊貼到每個揚聲器的底座上。四塊大片的防滑墊則請貼到重低音上。

使用隨附的膠水將 3 到 4 片防滑墊貼到每個揚聲器的底座（平坦表面）上。

### HTZ280DVD/HTZ280DVD-AP/

### HTZ282DVD/HTZ282DVD-AP 的準備

#### 工作

5 點揚聲器和 3 點揚聲器的擺設相同：

#### 組裝揚聲器腳架

- 利用所附贈的螺絲將揚聲器底座安裝到支柱上。

對正支柱及底座後，請參閱「設定指南」將小螺絲鎖入各個螺絲孔內。請注意，揚聲器應朝向等腰三角形的底座的方向。

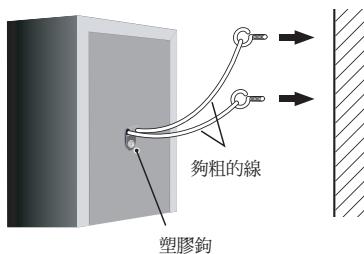
### ！ 注意

- 請小心不要將螺絲鎖太緊。
- 如果太用力鎖緊螺絲，螺絲和／或螺帽的螺紋可能會損壞。使用中等尺寸的手動螺絲起子組裝。
- 請勿使用可能會對螺絲和螺帽施加過大力量的電動螺絲起子或尺寸太大的螺絲起子。
- 組裝時，確認沒有異物黏在腳架底座或高的揚聲器上。
- 如果組裝本機時，腳架底座與高揚聲器之間卡住異物，則可能無法安全地組裝本機，導致本機翻覆或摔落。
- 請勿站在高揚聲器的揚聲器腳架底座上推動或搖晃揚聲器。揚聲器可能摔落和破裂，或導致人員受傷。請注意小孩。

#### 固定您的前置與環繞聲揚聲器

- 使用隨附的塑膠鉤固定每個前置與環繞揚聲器。

將兩個支撐鉤鎖入揚聲器後面的牆壁中。將一條粗纜線穿過鉤子和塑膠鉤來固定揚聲器（確定先測試它是否能支撐揚聲器的重量）。安裝後，確定已牢牢固定揚聲器。



# 揚聲器安裝指南

## ！注意

- 塑膠鉤不是固定配件，而且也不應使用此鉤子直接將揚聲器掛在牆壁上。一律使用纜線保持揚聲器的穩定。
- 對於因不當組裝、安裝、安裝材料強度不足、誤用或天然災害造成任何損失或損壞，先鋒概不擔負任何責任。
- 放置本機時，請確定已牢牢固定本機，並避免放置在可能因天然災害（例如地震）而掉落並造成人員受傷的區域。

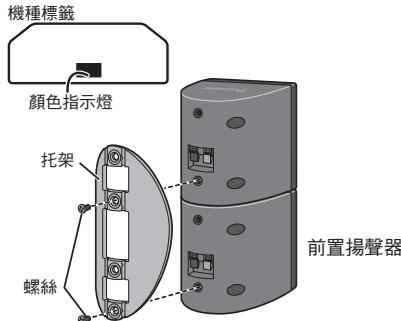
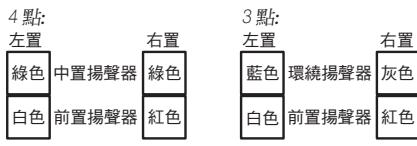
## 僅適用於 HTZ181DVD 機型的準備工作

### 堆疊揚聲器並使用托架固定

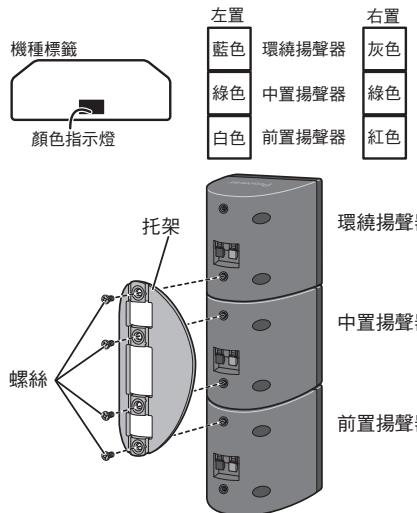
每個揚聲器背面的機型標籤上都有協助識別的顏色標示指示。請參照顏色指示並正確安裝揚聲器。

如圖所示堆疊揚聲器。<sup>1</sup> 如以下每張圖片所示，將托架對齊各自的上側與下側螺絲孔，然後安全地固定螺絲。

### 4 點 / 3 點揚聲器配置：



## 2 點揚聲器配置：



## ！注意

- 連接托架時，不可嘗試拿著揚聲器。這樣做會造成托架損壞，或如果托架和揚聲器掉落時導致它們的損壞更加嚴重。

## 將揚聲器安裝在牆上

HTZ180DVD 機型的環繞揚聲器有固定托架。HTZ181DVD 機型的前置、中置和環繞揚聲器有固定托架。HTZ280DVD/280DVD-AP 機型的中置和環繞揚聲器有固定孔。HTZ282DVD/HTZ282DVD-AP 機型只有中置揚聲器有固定孔。

### 安裝前

- 請記得揚聲器很重，同時其重量可導致螺絲鬆脫，或牆壁用材損壞難以支撐，而造成揚聲器掉落。請確定您要安裝的那面牆的強度足以支援這些揚聲器。請勿安裝在膠合板或軟質的牆壁上。

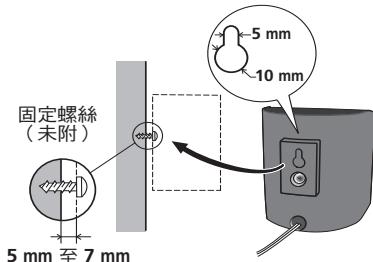
## 附註

- 1 使用前置環繞聲模式時，請勿疊起環繞揚聲器，而是將它們放在前置揚聲器旁，然後朝外 60° 面向前置揚聲器以取得最佳音效。

- 安裝螺絲未附。請使用適合牆壁的材料及可  
以支撐揚聲器的螺絲。

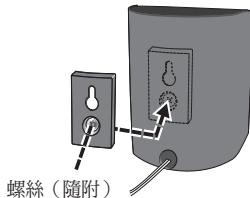
### **⚠ 注意**

- 如果您不確定牆壁的材質及強度，請洽詢專  
業人員的意見。
- 先鋒對於因不正確安裝所造成的意外或損  
壞，一概不負任何責任。



### 僅適用於安裝 HTZ180/181DVD 機型 的托架

- 在將托架安裝到揚聲器背面時，請確實儘量  
將隨機附贈的螺絲上緊固定。
- 請勿將托架安裝到中置揚聲器。



### 揚聲器擺設之其他注意事項

- 將主要的左前置及右前置揚聲器安裝在電  
視機兩側同等的距離上。
- 使用 5 點揚聲器擺設時，將環繞揚聲器安裝  
在稍高於耳朵高度的位置以得到最佳效果。

### 預防事項：

- 將中置揚聲器安裝在電視機上方時，請確實用膠帶或其他適當的方法將其固定。否則，  
揚聲器可能會因地震等外力震動而從電視  
機上掉落，危及鄰近的人員或造成揚聲器損  
壞。
- 請確定所有裸露的揚聲器線已捲繞在一起  
並完全插入揚聲器端子。若有任何裸露的導  
線碰觸到背面板，則電源可能會因此切斷以  
策安全。
- 本前置、中置、環繞揚聲器均經過防磁處理。  
然而，需視安裝位置而定，如果揚聲器安裝  
太過靠近電視機畫面時，仍有可能發生  
色彩失真的現象。如有發生此種情形，請將  
電視機的電源關閉，15 分鐘至 30 分鐘後再打開。  
如果問題仍然存在，請將揚聲器安裝在遠離電視機的地方。
- 重低音未經防磁處理，因此不可擺得太過靠近  
電視機或顯示器。磁性儲存媒體（如磁  
碟片及錄音帶或錄影帶等）所擺放的位置  
亦不應太過接近重低音。
- 請勿將中置揚聲器（僅適用於  
HTZ180DVD 機型）、前置（HTZ280/  
282DVD 機型）／環繞揚聲器（僅  
HTZ282DVD 機型）和重低音揚聲器安裝  
在牆上或天花板上。它們可能會掉落而使人  
受傷。
- 請勿將環繞揚聲器放在前置揚聲器的上面，  
否則掉落時可能導致人員受傷（僅適用於  
HTZ280DVD 機型）。

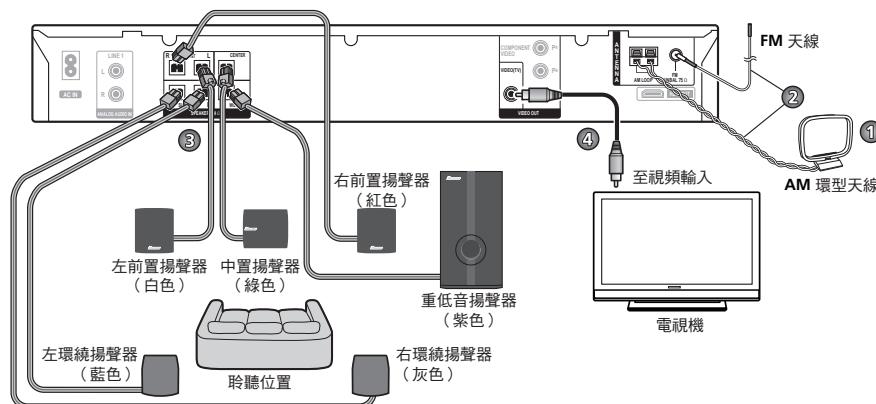
## 第 2 章

## 接線

## 基本接線方式

為了得到最好的環繞音效，請如下所示設定您的揚聲器。左前置和右前置揚聲器應該相距約 1.8 m 至 2.7 m。

下圖中的揚聲器型號 HTZ180DVD。



### 重要提示

- 在連接本系統或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。  
完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。

### 警告

- 對於錯誤組裝或安裝、牆壁安裝強度不足、安裝固定配件（或其他房屋固定配件）、使用錯誤或天然災害造成的意外事件，先鋒概不擔負任何責任。

### 1 組裝 AM 環型天線。

圖 a



圖 b



圖 c



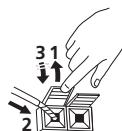
- 將腳架折向箭頭所指方向。
- 把環圈夾到腳架上。
- 如果您想固定到牆上或其他表面上，請在利用螺絲先固定腳架之後，接著執行步驟 b。  
建議您先利用螺絲固定腳架後再來決定接收強度。

## 2 連接 AM 及 FM 天線。<sup>1</sup>

- a. 請拉除 AM 天線金屬線上的保護外皮。連接 AM 環型天線的每股金屬線至各個 AM 天線端子上。<sup>2</sup>



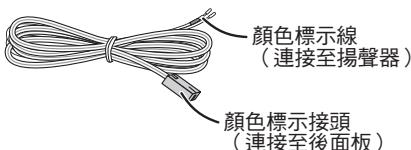
在各個端子上，將固定片往下壓打開；然後插入金屬線，再放開、關上固定。



- b. 把 FM 天線<sup>3</sup>插頭壓入 FM 天線插座的中間接腳內。

### 3-1 連接每只揚聲器。

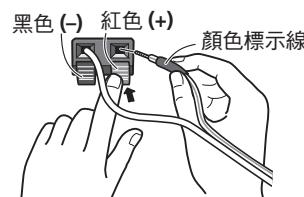
- 連接金屬線至揚聲器上。



- 扭轉並扯下每條金屬線上的保護外皮。



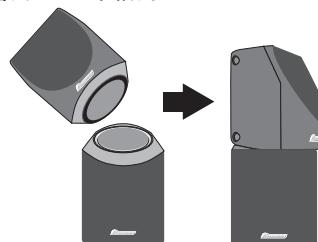
- 將顏色標示線配好標籤上的顏色指示，然後將顏色標示線插入紅色 (+) 端，而另一條線插入黑色 (-) 端。



僅適用於 HTZ180DVD 機種：

選擇 3 點揚聲器擺設時，請依照以下的步驟 a 到 c 來放置揚聲器。

- a. 每只揚聲器的底座要對準前置揚聲器上方的圓槽裝上，如圖所示。



### 附註

- 將天線放置在遠離接收器或其他連接線的位置。
  - 如果使用所附天線的接收不良，則請參閱第 20 頁的改善 FM 接收不良 或 第 42 頁的連接外部天線 來改善。
  - 請勿將安裝附隨的環形天線以外的任何天線，或如第 42 頁所述的外部天線。
- 請勿讓其接觸到金屬物體並避免擺在電腦、電視機或其他電氣設備的附近。
  - 如果收音機接收不良，您可以將每條天線金屬線重新插入相對的端子內或可有所改善。
  - 為了能有最佳的接收條件，請勿將 AM 環型天線金屬線解開或將它們環繞整個環型天線。
- 欲確保最佳的接收條件，請確實將 FM 天線完全伸展開來，不可捲曲或懸掛於本機的後方。

**b. 固定揚聲器線。**

在測定揚聲器轉動所需的鬆緊度後（請參閱接下來之步驟），請利用所提供的凹槽來固定揚聲器線。

**c. 將揚聲器轉向最近的牆壁，令箭頭對齊以完成最佳的「前置環繞聲」設置。**

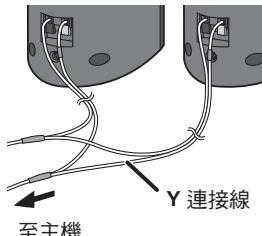
關於「前置環繞聲」模式，請轉動每個揚聲器使底座上的▼箭頭能對齊前置揚聲器上的

▲ (FRONT SURROUND) 箭頭。關於「加大功率」模式，請將所有揚聲器朝向前面。如需有關使用「前置環繞聲」與「加大功率」模式的詳細資訊，請參閱聆聽您的系統。

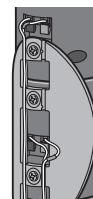
### **⚠ 注意**

- 為了避免發生意外，請確定環繞揚聲器是正確固定於前置揚聲器之上。
- 請勿將揚聲器安裝到牆上或揚聲器腳架上來完成 3 點揚聲器擺設。

**僅適用於 HTZ181DVD 機種：**

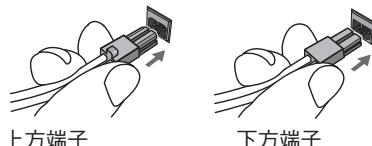
**a. 連接中置揚聲器時，以相同方法將 Y 接線兩端連接至兩個中置揚聲器。**

選擇用托架組裝的 4 點、3 點或 2 點擺設時，請依照下列的步驟 b。

**b. 完成接線時，請固定揚聲器連接線。將連接線固定在托架的溝槽中。****3-2 連接接收器上的每一個揚聲器端子。**

- 連接另一端至接收器背面上有標示顏色的揚聲器端子上。確定已完全插入。

揚聲器插頭在金屬線端處的小型端子應視連接的是上或下揚聲器端子來面朝上或朝下。請確實正確地連接。



**!** 注意

- 這些揚聲器端子均帶有**危險電壓**。為避免在連接或脫離揚聲器線時發生電擊危險，在觸摸任何未絕緣部分之前，請先將電源線插頭拔離。
- 請勿將隨機附贈以外的揚聲器連接至本系統上。
- 請勿將隨附的揚聲器連接至不是隨本系統一起附上的擴大器。連接至其他的擴大器上可能會導致故障或起火。
- 連接插頭後，輕拉連接線以確定連接線端牢牢連接至端子。連接不良可能造成雜訊和聲音中斷。
- 如果連接線的線路正好退出端子外，讓線路互相接觸，造成擴大器過大的額外負載。這樣可能導致擴大器停止作用，甚至可能損壞擴大器。

**4 將其中一端連接至您的電視機的視頻輸入插孔。**

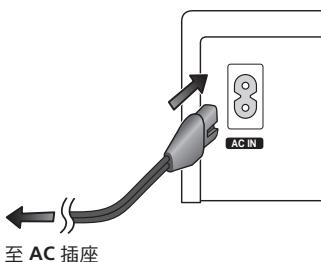
- 請使用附贈的視頻連接線。

**5 將另一端連接至接收器的視頻輸出插孔。**

- 本機配備防拷技術。請勿使用影音連接線透過錄放影機將本機連接至您的電視機，否則本機的影像無法在您的電視機上正常顯示。

**6 連接電源線。<sup>1</sup>**

- 連接電源線至接收器上的 AC 插座。連接電源線至牆壁插座。



至 AC 插座



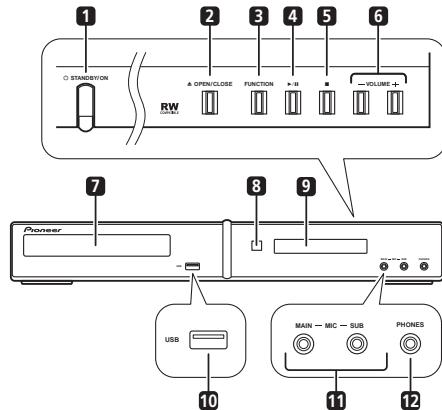
附註

- 1 • 請勿使用非隨本系統所附贈的其他電源線。
- 隨機附贈的電源線除了連接本系統外，請勿做其他用途。

# 第 3 章

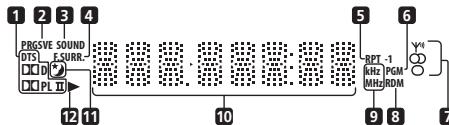
## 控制與顯示

### 前面板



- 1 Ⓞ STANDBY/ON (第 17、32、43、50、52 以及 54 頁)
- 2 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE (第 18、32 以及 53 頁)
- 3 功能
- 4 ►/■
- 5 ■
- 6 VOLUME +/− (第 19 頁)
- 7 碟盤 (第 18 頁)
- 8 遙控感應器 (第 15 頁)
- 9 顯示幕
- 10 USB 介面 (第 31 頁)
- 11 MIC 輸入插孔 (第 33 頁)
- 12 PHONES 插孔 (第 23 頁)

### 顯示幕



#### 1 解碼指示燈 (第 22 頁)

DTS 在 DTS 來源播放期間會亮起。PL II 在 Dolby Pro Logic II 解碼時亮起，MHD 在播放杜比數位音源時亮起。

#### 2 PRGSVE (第 41 頁)

色差影像輸出端子輸出逐行掃描訊號時，便會亮起。

#### 3 SOUND (第 23 頁)

SFC 模式、音調控制（高音、低音或重低音）、MP3 擴展器模式、聲音強化器模式起動時會亮起。

#### 4 F.SURR. (第 23 頁)

選取「加大功率」模式／「前置環繞聲」模式時會亮起。

#### 5 RPT 及 RPT-1 (第 28 頁)

RPT 在重複播放期間會亮起。RPT-1 在重複播放單曲期間會亮起。

#### 6 PGM (第 27 以及 29 頁)

此燈於節目或播放清單播放期間會亮起。

#### 7 調諧器指示燈 (第 20 頁)

Y 收聽到廣播節目時會亮起，O 收聽到立體聲 FM 廣播節目時會亮起，O 在選取 FM 單聲道接收時會亮起。

#### 8 RDM (第 28 頁)

此燈在隨機播放期間會亮起。

**9 kHz/MHz (第 20 頁)**

為指示字元顯示幕中所顯示的頻率單位 (kHz 適用於 AM, MHz 適用於 FM)。

**10 字元顯示幕****11 ⚡ (第 21 頁)**

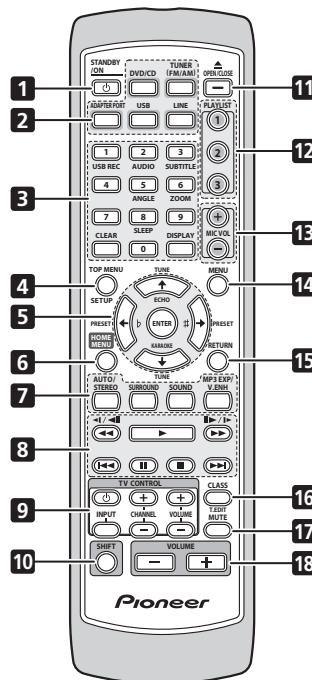
此燈在睡眠定時啟動時會亮起。

**12 ▶**

此燈在播放期間會亮起。

**遙控器**

下圖顯示 HTZ280/282DVD-AP。



**1 ⌂ STANDBY/ON (第 17、32、43、50、52 以及 54 頁)**

**2 功能選取按鍵<sup>1</sup>**

**3 數字鍵、CLEAR、DISPLAY、SLEEP 和 DVD 控制**

**CLEAR****DISPLAY (第 30 頁)****SHIFT+SLEEP (第 21 頁)****SHIFT+USB REC (第 31 頁)****SHIFT+AUDIO (第 30 頁)****附註**

1 只有 HTZ280/282DVD-AP 機型配備傳輸埠。

**SHIFT+SUBTITLE** (第 30 頁)

**SHIFT+ANGLE** (第 30 頁)

**SHIFT+ZOOM** (第 30 頁)

**4 TOP MENU** (第 19 以及 30 頁)

**SHIFT+SETUP** (第 17、20、41、43、44、  
45、51、52 以及 57 頁)

**5 SHIFT+KARAOKE** (第 33 頁)

**SHIFT+ECHO** (第 33 頁)

**SHIFT+♪ / SHIFT+♯** (第 33 頁)

遊戲按鍵

**ENTER**

**TUNE** (第 20 頁)

**PRESET** (第 20 頁)

**6 HOME MENU**

**7 音效控制**

**AUTO/STEREO** (第 22 以及 23 頁)

**SURROUND** (第 22 以及 23 頁)

**SOUND** (第 23 以及 24 頁)

**MP3 EXP/V.ENH** (第 24 頁)

**8 播放控制** (第 19 以及 25 頁)

**9 TV CONTROL** 按鍵

可用於控制先鋒平面電視。<sup>1</sup>

**10 SHIFT**

**11 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE** (第 18、32 以及 53 頁)

**12 PLAYLIST** 按鍵 (第 27 頁)

**13 MIC VOL +/-** (第 33 頁)

**14 MENU** (第 19、26 以及 30 頁)

**15 RETURN**

**16 調諧器控制鍵**

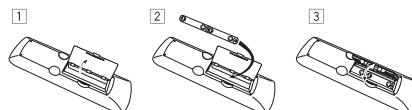
**CLASS** (第 21 頁)

**SHIFT+T.EDIT** (第 20 頁)

**17 MUTE**

**18 VOLUME +/-** (第 18 頁)

**安裝遙控器電池**



1 打開遙控器背面上的電池室蓋。

2 對照電池室內的標示 (+, -) 將兩顆 AA/R6 電池插入電池室內。

3 關上電池室蓋。



**注意**

電池使用不當會導致如電池液外漏及爆裂等危險發生。請遵守下列事項：

- 將電池插入電池槽時，請務必依電池槽內的指示，將電池的極性對準正極 + 與負極 - 極性。
- 切勿將新舊電池混用。
- 相同類型的電池可能有不同的電壓，視品  
牌而定。請勿混用不同品牌的電池。
- 處理廢舊電池時，請遵守政府條例或適用於  
貴國或地區的環境公共指令規則。

#### 附註

1 按住數字鍵 1 超過三秒，同時按下 **CLEAR**。如果電視拒絕回應，請按住數字鍵 2。正確切換控制後，將 **TV CONTROL** 朝向電視並按下它可操作到電視機的功率。

- 為了避免電池漏液，長時間（一個月或更久）不使用遙控器時，請取出遙控器的電池。如果漏液，請小心擦掉電池槽內的任何電池液，然後換用新電池。
- 請勿讓書本或其他物體壓在遙控器上，因為這樣可能壓住按鍵，造成電池的電量更快耗盡。
- 切勿在車內或加熱器附近等會受到陽光直射或過熱的環境中使用或存放電池。過熱的環境可能導致電池破漏、過熱、爆炸或起火。還會減少電池的使用壽命或效能。

### 運用遙控器

遙控器的使用範圍為距離前面板感應器的 7 m 內，而且在 30° 內。

- 如果遙控器和顯示裝置之間有障礙物，或如果遙控器未以正確角度指向顯示裝置的遙控感應器，則遙控器可能無法作用。
- 如果陽光直射或螢光燈等強制照到本機的遙控感應器上，則遙控器可能無法正常作用。
- 如果在靠近會發射紅外線的裝置，或其他裝置的紅外線遙控器的位置使用本機，則遙控器可能無法正常作用。此外，使用此遙控器可能造成其他裝置的運作異常。
- 遙控器的操作範圍變得太短時，請更換電池。

## 第 4 章

# 開始操作

## 設定揚聲器擺設

選擇您為您的聆聽區環境安排的揚聲器設定的揚聲器擺設。

第一次開啟系統電源時，顯示下列的揚聲器擺設設定。如果您未完成此設定即關閉系統電源，下次開啟系統電源時會再次顯示相同內容。

**1 按  $\diamond$  STANDBY/ON，然後確認顯示幕顯示 WELCOME（歡迎使用）。**

**2 SELECT SPEAKER LAYOUT 將在顯示幕上執行約 10 秒鐘。**

**3 使用  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  選取適當的揚聲器擺設。**

有兩種揚聲器擺設模式 – 5 點揚聲器擺設和 3 點揚聲器擺設。

如需有關揚聲器擺設與模式說明的詳細資料，請參閱「設定指南」。

- 5 SPOT** – 將兩個環繞揚聲器放置在聆聽位置後面，最適用於 5.1 聲道家庭電影院的聲音。

- 4 SPOT（僅適用於 HTZ181DVD）** – 這是用於聆聽環繞聲的標準擺設，類似 5 點揚聲器擺設。兩個中置揚聲器分別放在右側和左側，並整齊地擺放在電視旁邊。

- 3 SPOT** – 這是用於「前置環繞聲」模式的典型擺設。兩個環繞揚聲器放在聆聽位置前面。

- 2 SPOT（僅適用於 HTZ181DVD）** – 此配置適用於「前置環繞聲」模式，和 3 點揚聲器擺設相同。兩個中置揚聲器分別放在右側和左側，並整齊地擺放在電視旁邊。

**4 按下 ENTER 確認調整。<sup>1</sup>**

## 設置聲道音量

設置您主要聆聽位置的相對聲道音量。<sup>2</sup>

**1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。**

**2 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  以選取 SOUNDSET，然後按下 ENTER。**

**3 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  以選取 CH LEVEL，然後按下 ENTER。**

**4 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  以選取 TESTTONE，然後按下 ENTER。**

測試音調會按以下順序輸出（從目前聆聽模式下啟動中的揚聲器）：

- **L** – 左前置揚聲器
- **C** – 中置揚聲器
- **R** – 右前置揚聲器
- **SR** – 右環繞揚聲器
- **SL** – 左環繞揚聲器
- **SW** – 重低音<sup>3</sup>

## 附註

1 若要變更設定，請按 SHIFT+SETUP，使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  選取 SYS SET，然後使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  選取 LAYOUT 以開始設定程序。

2 此項僅在選取 DVD/CD 且停止播放時，才能使用。另請確定耳機尚未接上。

• 要調整所聆聽音效來源的整體平衡，請按下 SHIFT+SETUP，使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  選取 SOUNDSET，然後按下 ENTER。使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  以選取 CH LEVEL，然後按下 ENTER。使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  切換聲道，再以  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  調整聲道位準。在您完成時，按下 ENTER。

3 由於重低音會產生超低階頻率，因此其音效聽起來會較實際上的音量安靜一些。



**5 使用 VOLUME +/- 以調整音量至適度的範圍。<sup>1</sup>**

**6 使用 ↑/↓ 以輪流調整聲道的音量。**

當坐在主要聆聽位置上，您應該會聽到來自每個揚聲器同樣音量的測試音調。聲道音量範圍為 ±10 dB。

**7 在您完成時，按下 ENTER 以退出測試音調設置。**

## 使用在屏顯示畫面 (OSD)

為了使用方便，本系統採用了大量圖形化的在屏顯示畫面 (OSD)。

所有畫面的導覽方式基本上並無不同，請使用 ↑、↓、←、→ 變更反白項目，並按下 ENTER 完成選取。<sup>2</sup>



### 重要提示

- 整本手冊，「選取」是指使用游標按鍵反白在屏畫面中的項目，再按下 ENTER 之意。

按鍵	按鍵功能
HOME	顯示／退出在屏顯示畫面 (OSD)。
MENU	
↔↑↓→	變更反白的選單項目。
ENTER	選取反白的選單項目。
RETURN	返回主選單不做任何變更。



### 提示

- 在 OSD 畫面下方的按鍵指南可告訴您操作畫面所需使用的按鍵。

## 碟片播放

播放 DVD、CD、VCD / 超級 VCD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 等碟片的基本播放控制，在此均適用。更多的功能會在第 6 章中詳細說明。



### 重要提示

- 在整本手冊中，「DVD」一詞指的是 DVD-Video、DVD-R 和 DVD-RW。

#### 1 如果播放器尚未開機，請將它開機。

如果您正在播放含有影像的碟片，請同時將電視機打開並確定設置的是正確的視頻輸入。

#### 2 按下 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE 以置入碟片。

標籤面朝上置入碟片，利用碟片導槽對準碟片（如果您置入的是雙面 DVD 碟片，置入時請將想要播放的一面朝下）。



#### 3 按下 ▶ (播放) 以開始播放。

如果您播放的是 DVD 或 VCD / 超級 VCD，便會出現一選單。請參閱第 19 頁的 DVD-Video 碟片選單及 VCD / 超級 VCD PBC 選單內容，以熟知導覽的方法。

若是您置入的碟片當中含有 JPEG，則會開始幻燈片秀。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 25 頁的播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀。

- 若碟片內含 DivX 視頻 /WMV 及其他媒體檔案類型（例如 MP3），首先請從螢幕操作畫面 (OSD) 中選取要播放 DivX 視頻 / WMV 檔案（DivX/WMV）或其他媒體檔案類型（MP3/WMA/JPEG/MPEG-4 AAC）。



### 附註

1 音量設定為 51 或以上時，您無法選擇 TESTTONE 且聲道音量設定範圍受到限制。此外，如果任何揚聲器的聲道音量範圍設定在 + 端，則最大音量也會受到限制。

2 螢幕保護程序會在系統閒置五分鐘後出現。

- 如果您要播放 DualDisc (DVD/CD 混合碟片)，請參閱第 47 頁的碟片／內容格式播放相容性。

#### 4 音量調整。

請使用 **VOLUME +/-** 來控制音量。

### 基本播放控制

以下表格所示為遙控器上用以播放碟片的基本控制。<sup>1</sup> 您在第 6 章中可以找到其他的播放功能。

按鍵	按鍵功能
▶	開始／恢復正常播放。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>如果螢幕上顯示 <b>RESUME (恢復)</b> 或 <b>LAST MEM (最終記憶)</b> 的字樣，則播放作業便會從恢復播放或最後記憶的位置開始（請參閱下列恢復播放及最終記憶播放）。</li> </ul>
⏸	暫停／繼續播放碟片。
■	可停止播放或取消恢復播放功能（如果螢幕上顯示 <b>RESUME (恢復)</b> 字樣）。
◀◀	按下可開始向後快轉。
▶▶	按下可開始向前快轉。
◀◀◀	可跳至目前曲目或章節的開頭，以及前一個曲目／章節。
▶▶▶	可跳至下一個曲目或章節。
數字鍵	可用以輸入標題／章節／曲目的編號。按下 <b>ENTER</b> 按鍵以作出選取。 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>如果碟片停止，則會從所選標題 (DVD) 或曲目 (CD/CD/ 超級 VCD) 的開頭處開始播放。</li> <li>如果碟片正在播放，則會從所選標題 (VR 模式 DVD-R/RW)、章節 (DVD-Video) 或曲目 (CD/CD/ 超級 VCD) 的開頭處開始播放。</li> </ul>

#### 附註

1 在您播放某些 DVD 碟片時，您會發現有些播放控制可能無法用來播放碟片中的某些部分。

2 •「恢復播放」及「最終記憶播放」功能可能不適用某些碟片。

• 對於 DVD-Video 碟片（除 VR 模式 DVD-R/RW 外），本機可儲存最後五片的播放位置。

### 恢復播放及最終記憶播放

當您停止播放碟片時，**RESUME (恢復)** 字樣會出現在螢幕中，表示您可以從該點位置來恢復播放。

對於 DVD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 而言，即使退出，播放位置亦會儲存在記憶體裏。<sup>2</sup> 下次您置入碟片時，螢幕上即會顯示 **LAST MEM (最終記憶)** 的字樣，同時讓您從此恢復播放。

如果您想要清除恢復播放的位置，請在螢幕上顯示 **RESUME (恢復)** 的字樣時，按下 ■ (停止)。

### DVD-Video 碟片選單

許多 DVD-Video 碟片內含您可以選取想要觀賞內容的選單。

有時，DVD-Video 選單會自動在您開始播放時顯示在螢幕上；其他碟片只會在您按下 **MENU** 或 **TOP MENU** 時才會顯示。

按鍵	按鍵功能
<b>TOP MENU</b>	顯示 DVD 碟片的「上層選單」— 此項功能會視碟片而有所不同。
<b>MENU</b>	可顯示 DVD 碟片選單—這會依碟片而有所不同，同時可能與「上層選單」功能相同。
←↑↓→	在畫面上四面移動游標。
<b>ENTER</b>	選取目前選單上的選項。
<b>RETURN</b>	返回前一個顯示的選單畫面。
數字鍵	可選取編有號碼的選單選項（僅適用於某些碟片）。按下 <b>ENTER</b> 按鍵以作出選取。

### VCD/ 超級 VCD PBC 選單

某些 VCD/ 超級 VCD 具有您可從中選取想要觀賞內容的選單。這些便是 PBC (播放控制) 選單。



您可以直接利用數字鍵選取曲目，不用按下 ► (播放) 按鍵來開始播放，而無須導覽 PBC 選單，便可播放整張 PBC VCD/ 超級 VCD。

按鍵	按鍵功能
<b>RETURN</b>	顯示 PBC 選單。
<b>數字鍵</b>	選取編有號碼的選單選項。按下 <b>ENTER</b> 按鍵以作出選取。
◀◀	顯示前一個選單頁 (如果有的話)。
▶▶	顯示下一個選單頁 (如果有的話)。

## 聆聽收音機

調諧器可以接收 FM 及 AM 兩種廣播，並讓您記憶喜愛收聽的電台，使您無須每次要收聽時還要手動調諧。

**1 按下 TUNER 以切換調諧器，然後連續按以選取 AM 或 FM 波段。**

螢幕此時會顯示波段及頻率。

**2 調選需要的頻率。**

這裡有三種調諧模式—手動、自動及高速：

- **手動調諧：**連續按 **TUNE** 以改變所顯示的頻率。
- **自動調諧：**按住 **TUNE**，直到所顯示的頻率開始變動為止，然後將按鍵放開。一旦找到下一個電台，調諧器即會停止動作。重複步驟以繼續搜索。
- **高速調諧：**按住 **TUNE**，直到顯示的頻率開始快速變動為止。如有必要，可使用手動調諧功能來微調頻率。

## 改善 FM 接收不良

如果您正在以立體聲收聽 FM 電台，但接收卻很微弱，那麼您可以將它切換成單聲道來改善聲音的品質。

**1 調選至 FM 廣播電台，然後按下 SHIFT+SETUP。**

**2 使用 ←/→ 選取 TUNERSET，然後按下 ENTER。**

**3 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取 FM MODE，然後按下 ENTER。**

**4 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取 FM MONO，然後按下 ENTER。**

調諧器在單聲道接收模式下，單聲道指示燈 (○) 會亮起。

選取上述的 **FM AUTO** 以切換回自動立體聲模式 (收聽立體聲廣播時，立體聲指示燈 (○) 會亮起)。

## 抑制 AM 接收雜訊

若 AM 接收情況非常不好，或正在收聽的 AM 電台太過吵雜，則請嘗試使用「雜訊抑制」功能調整至較佳的音質。

**1 調諧至 AM 廣播電台，然後按下 SHIFT+SETUP。**

**2 使用 ←/→ 選取 TUNERSET，然後按下 ENTER。**

**3 使用 ←/→ 選取 NOISECUT，然後按下 ENTER。**

**4 使用 ↑/↓ 選取雜訊抑制模式，然後按下 ENTER。**

選取 1 或 2 之間的效果位準。

## 記憶電台

此系統可以記憶最多 30 個電台，儲存在三個類別 (A、B 和 C) 中，每個類別可儲存 10 個電台。

**1 調諧至 AM 或 FM 廣播電台。**

對於 FM 波段，可視需要來選取單聲道或自動立體聲的接收方式。此項設定值會連同預設電台一併存。

**2 按下 SHIFT+T.EDIT。**

**3 按下 CLASS 可選取三個類別的其中之一，然後使用 PRESET 按鍵選取您要的預設電台。**  
您也可以使用數字鍵來選取預設電台。

**4 按下 ENTER。**

按 **ENTER** 後，預設類別和編號停止閃爍，然後系統記憶電台。

**收聽預設電台**

您必須先儲存一些預設值才能執行此操作。

**1 確定已選取 TUNER 功能。****2 按下 CLASS 以選取儲存頻道所在的類別。**  
重覆按下可切換 A、B 和 C 類別。**3 使用 PRESET 按鍵以選取一預設電台。**

- 您也可以使用數字鍵來選取預設電台。

**聆聽其他來源**

可將輔助來源（電視機、衛星接收器等）連接至本機上，透過揚聲器系統播放。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 40 頁的 **連接輔助音頻設備**。

- 要將一USB裝置連接至USB端子上，請參閱第 31 頁的 **USB 播放與錄製**。
- 僅適用於 HTZ280/282DVD-AP：插入和偵測到 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器後，即可選擇 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 42 頁的 **用於無線享受音樂的 Bluetooth® 傳輸器**。

**1 確定外部來源（電視機、衛星接收器等）已經開機。****2 按下 LINE 以選取來源。****3 如有必要，可開始播放來源。****設置睡眠定時器**

睡眠定時器可在您睡著約一小時後將系統關機，您完全無須擔心。<sup>1</sup>

**• 連續按SHIFT+SLEEP以選取選項，然後按下ENTER。**

選取下列選項：

- **SLP ON** — 約在一小時後關機。☆指示燈會亮起。
- **SLP OFF** — 取消睡眠定時器。

在選取 **SLP ON** 後，您可以再按下 **SHIFT+SLEEP** 以確認一下剩餘的時間。每條線代表約 12 分鐘（剩餘時間）：

**附註**

<sup>1</sup> 顯示幕在睡眠定時設置好時會變暗。

## 第 5 章

# 聆聽您的系統



### 重要提示

- 本機音頻功能是否受限視音源、HDMI 音頻設置（第 41 頁）或有插入麥克風的伴唱模式（第 33 頁）而定。此時選單可能不會顯示，或改為顯示訊息（第 56 頁）。

## 選取聆聽模式

您可以使用各種聆聽模式享受不同的音效，及根據您的喜好修正音場。您可以設定不同的聆聽模式，視您在第 6 頁的家庭劇院音效設置選擇的揚聲器擺設而定。請閱讀以下內容並進行每個設定。

### • 5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設

當您已選擇 5 點揚聲器配置時，請從環繞聲模式中選擇一個聆聽模式。請參閱下列以環繞聲聆聽。

### • 3 點 /2 點揚聲器擺設

當您已選擇將環繞揚聲器放在您前面的 3 點揚聲器配置時，請從前置環繞聲模式中選擇一個聆聽模式。請參閱第 23 頁的使用前置環繞聲。

## 自動聆聽模式

自動聆聽模式是聆聽主要控制的各種來源最簡單的方法：自揚聲器的輸出反映出來源題材中的通道。

- 按下 AUTO/STEREO 以選取 AUTO 聆聽模式。<sup>1</sup>

聆聽模式根據下表所示的來源媒體自動分配聲音。

來源	5 SPOT	3 SPOT
雙聲道	STEREO	STEREO
多聲道	STANDARD	F.SURR

## 以環繞聲聆聽

當您將系統擺設為 5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設時，可使用環繞聲模式。

您可以環繞聲來聆聽立體聲或多聲道來源。<sup>2</sup> 環繞聲來自於採用某種 Dolby Pro Logic 解碼模式的立體聲來源。

- 連續按 SURROUND 以選取一種聆聽模式。<sup>1</sup>

顯示幕中所出現的選取會依播放的來源類型而有所不同。

- STANDARD – 標準解碼模式（只有在來源為多聲道時，才能選擇此模式）
- MOVIE (Dolby Pro Logic II Movie) – Pro Logic II 5.1 聲道環繞音效，特別適合電影來源（可用於任何一種雙聲道來源）



### 附註

1 若來源為 Dolby Digital 或 DTS，則前面板顯示幕中的相對指示燈會亮起。

2 注意需將輸入來源切換至 DVD/CD 或 USB，才能進行多聲道播放。

- MUSIC** (Dolby Pro Logic II Music) – 可產生 Pro Logic II 5.1 聲道環繞音效，特別適合音樂來源（適用於雙聲道來源）
- DOLBY PL** (Dolby Pro Logic) – 可產生 4.1 聲道環繞音效（適用於雙聲道來源）

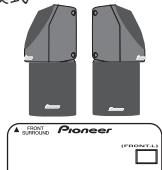
## 使用前置環繞聲

選取 **DVD/CD** 或 **USB** 作為輸入來源並如第 6 頁的家庭劇院音效設置中所述使用 3 點（/2 點僅適用於 HTZ181DVD 機型）揚聲器擺設時，前置環繞聲模式和加大功率模式發揮作用。

- 重複按 **SURROUND** 以選取前置環繞聲模式。
- F.SURR** – 可用於提供豐富的環繞音效。
- EXTRAPWR** – 從環繞揚聲器輸出立體聲音效（若為多聲道來源，向下混合立體音效），以獲得強大的立體聲效果。

### 用於 HTZ180DVD

用於前置環繞聲模式

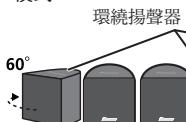


用於加大功率模式



### 用於 HTZ181DVD

用於前置環繞聲模式



用於加大功率模式



此圖為 3 點佈局。

## 以立體聲聆聽

您可以在立體聲音效下聆聽任何一種來源—立體聲或多聲道。在播放多聲道來源時，所有聲道會經縮混後傳送至前置左／右揚聲器及重低音之中。

- 連續按下 **AUTO/STEREO** 直到顯示幕中出現 **STEREO** 的字樣為止。

## 以耳機聆聽

插入耳機時，**STEREO** 播放模式啟動。聆聽模式無法變更。<sup>1</sup>

## 調整低音及高音

使用低音及高音控制可調整全面的音調。

- 按下 **SOUND**。
  - 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **BASS/TREBLE**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
  - 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **BASS** 或 **TREBLE**。
  - 使用 **↑/↓** 調整聲音，然後按下 **ENTER** 確認。
- 低音和高音的調整範圍在 **-6dB** 至 **+6dB** 之間。

## 使用 SFC 模式

SFC（音場控制）模式可以適用於任何的多聲道或立體聲來源，以提供各式其他的環繞聲效果。

- 按下 **SOUND**。
- 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **SFC MODE**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 按下 **↑/↓**，然後按下 **ENTER** 以選取 SFC 音效模式。  
請選取 **OFF**、**LIVE**、**HALL**、**POP**、**ROCK**、**DRAMA** 或 **ACTION**。

### 附註

<sup>1</sup> 在您拔下耳機時，即會恢復成先前的環繞聲設定模式。

## 加重低音音量

本機共有二種低音模式，您可用來增強來源中的低音音量。

- 1 按下 **SOUND**。
- 2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **BASSMODE**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 3 使用 **↑/↓** 調整聲音，然後按下 **ENTER** 確認。選取 **OFF**, **MUSIC** 或 **CINEMA**。

## 使用 MP3 擴展器

重現壓縮音樂的美聲（MP3、WMA、MPEG-4 AAC）。

- 重複按 **MP3 EXP/V.ENH** 選取 **MP3 EXP**。<sup>1</sup>

## 使用聲音強化器模式

此模式可用於聆聽電影或對白中的台詞。

- 重複按 **MP3 EXP/V.ENH** 選取 **VOICE E**。<sup>2</sup>

## 有效聲音（用於取得最佳聲音）

本機隨附特殊形狀的高品質揚聲器，「有效聲音」模式啟用下列針對電影和音樂的原音最佳真實體驗的先鋒獨家音頻技術而設計。

在正常情況下，開啟有效聲音模式可最佳化本機的功能。<sup>3</sup>

- **動態範圍壓縮**  
重現容易遭受環境噪音影響的細部聲音會創造出一個讓您感覺身歷其境的原音環境。
  - **頻率特性修正**  
瞭解除了隨附的揚聲器裝置的新增功能外，針對長時間聆聽而最佳化的播放特性。
- 1 按下 **SHIFT+SETUP** 並使用 **←/→** 選取 **SOUNDSET**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
  - 2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **S.FIELD**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
  - 3 使用 **↑/↓** 以調整設定值，再按下 **ENTER** 確認。
    - **EFFECT**（有效聲音）－播放特性已針對隨附揚聲器最佳化的聲音。
    - **DIRECT**（直接聲音）－關閉有效聲音模式。

### 附註

1 開啟此設定時，SFC 模式關閉。

2 開啟此設定時，SFC 模式關閉。

• 不適用於 HTZ180/181DVD 機型－僅對播放多聲道來源的中置聲道有效。

3 音場不會影響耳機輸出。

## 第 6 章

# 碟片播放功能



### 重要提示

- 即使某些功能的實際操作會因置入的碟片種類而有些許上的差異，本章所涵蓋的許多功能仍可適用於 DVD 碟片、VCD/ 超級 VCD、CD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 以及 WMA/ MP3/MPEG-4 AAC/JPEG 碟片。
- 有些 DVD 會限制某些功能（例如隨機或重複播放）對碟片的部分或全部的使用。這並不是故障。
- 在播放 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，某些功能在 PBC 播放期間並不適用。如果您想要使用這些功能，請使用數字鍵選取曲目來開始碟片的播放。

## 碟片掃描

您可以各種的速度向前或向後快速掃描碟片。<sup>1</sup>

- 播放期間，按下 **◀◀** 或 **▶▶** 以開始掃描。連續按下以增加掃描速度（如在屏顯示）。
- 要恢復播放，按下 **▶**（播放）按鍵。<sup>2</sup>

## 慢動作播放

您可以四種慢動作速度來播放 DVD、VCD/ 超級 VCD 及 DivX 視頻 /WMV。DVD 碟片還可以反向慢動作播放。



- 播放期間，按下 **▶▶**（暫停）按鍵。

- 按住 **◀◀/◀▶** 或 **▶▶/▶◀** 按鍵，直到開始慢動作播放為止。
- 連續按以變更慢動作播放速度（如在屏顯示）。

- 要恢復播放，按下 **▶**（播放）按鍵。<sup>2</sup>

## 格進／格退播放

您可以逐格向前或後退的方式播放 DVD 碟片。對於 VCD/ 超級 VCD 及 DivX 視頻 /WMV，您只可以使用格進播放。

- 播放期間，按下 **▶▶**（暫停）按鍵。

- 按下 **◀◀/◀▶** 或 **▶▶/▶◀** 按鍵以後退或前進的方式一次一格播放。

- 要恢復播放，按下 **▶**（播放）按鍵。<sup>2</sup>

## 播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀

在置入內含 JPEG 圖片的碟片後，請按下 **▶** 以開始從碟片上的第一個資料夾／圖片開始幻燈片秀。<sup>3</sup> 本機會按字母順序來顯示每一個資料夾中的圖片。

- 若該裝置內含有 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 檔案，則幻燈片秀及音頻檔案會不斷重複播放。音頻播放期間，您仍然可以用跳過 (**◀◀/▶▶**)、掃描 (**◀◀/▶▶**) 及暫停 (**▶▶**) 等各項功能。

圖片會自動調整以盡量填滿整個螢幕畫面。



1 DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片僅適用一種速度。

2 • 視碟片而定，正常的播放會在讀取到 DVD 碟片上新的章節時，自動恢復。

• 對於 PBC 模式中的 VCD/ 超級 VCD 以及 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 曲目（限「掃描模式」中），到達曲目的開頭或結尾時將恢復正常播放。

3 • 本機將一份檔案載入的時間會隨著檔案容量愈大而增加。

• 一張碟片可包含多達 299 個資料夾及 648 個合併的資料夾與檔案。

幻燈片秀播放時：

按鍵	按鍵功能
■	可暫停幻燈片秀（或音頻）的播放；再按時可再度開始播放。
◀◀	可跳至前一張圖片（或音頻檔案的音頻播放）。
▶▶	可跳至下一張圖片（或音頻檔案的音頻播放）。
◀/▶/↑/↓	可暫停幻燈片秀的播放，並旋轉／翻動所顯示的圖片（按下▶（播放）按鍵可重新開始播放幻燈片秀）。
SHIFT+ZOOM	可暫停幻燈片秀的播放，並將圖片放大。再按時可切換一倍、二倍及四倍的放大倍數（按下▶（播放）按鍵可重新開始播放幻燈片秀）。
MENU	可顯示「碟片導向」畫面（請參閱以下說明）。

## 使用「碟片導向」瀏覽 DVD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD 碟片

使用「碟片導向」可瀏覽整張 DVD 或 VCD/ 超級VCD碟片的內容,找到您想要播放的部分。

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏選單中選取「Disc Navigator（碟片導向）」。



2 選取檢視選項。

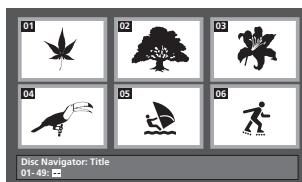


可以使用的選項視置入的碟片種類及是否要播放碟片而定，然而仍包含：

- **Title (標題)** – 指 DVD-Video 碟片中的標題。
- **Chapter (章節)** – 指 DVD-Video 碟片目前標題中的章節。
- **Track (曲目)** – 指 VCD/ 超級 VCD 碟片中的曲目。
- **Time (時間)** – 指 VCD/ 超級 VCD 碟片中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。
- **Original: Title (標題)** – 指 VR 模式 DVD-R/-RW 碟片中的原始標題。
- **Playlist: Title (標題)** – 指 VR 模式 DVD-R/-RW 碟片當中的播放清單標題。
- **Original: Time (時間)** – 指原始內容中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。
- **Playlist: Time (時間)** – 指播放清單中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。

整個螢幕畫面前後一次最多可接連顯示六張縮圖影像。要顯示前一組／下一組六張縮圖，按下◀◀/▶▶。

3 選取您要播放的縮圖影像。



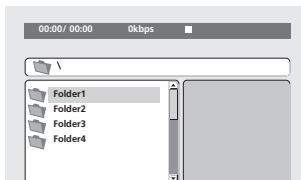
您可使用 ↑/↓/◀/▶ 及 ENTER 選取縮圖或數字鍵。

要使用數字鍵選取時，請輸入兩位數字，然後按下 ENTER。

## 可利用「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows Media™ Audio (WMA)、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC、 DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 JPEG 檔案

使用「碟片導向」按照檔名尋找一特定的檔案或資料夾。

- 按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏顯示選單中選取「Disc Navigator (碟片導向)」。



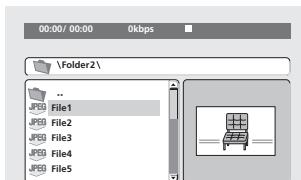
### 2 使用↑/↓/←/→ 及 ENTER 來瀏覽。

使用↑/↓ 可上下移動資料夾／檔案清單。

使用←以回到根資料夾。<sup>1</sup>

使用 ENTER 或 → 可開啟一反白的資料夾。

- 當反白 JPEG 檔案，便有一縮圖影像顯示在螢幕右側。



### 3 要播放反白的曲目或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案或顯示反白的 JPEG 檔案時，可按下 ENTER。

- 當已選取 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案，則會自該檔案開始播放到整個資料夾結束為止。
- 當選取了 JPEG 檔案，幻燈片秀即會開始，並從所選檔案開始播放，一直到整個資料夾播放完為止。



### 提示

- 在聆聽 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 的播放時，也可以同時播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀。只需選取想要聆聽的音頻檔案，再選取想要播放幻燈片秀的 JPEG 檔案即可。此時幻燈片秀及音頻檔案會同時不斷重複播放。各項播放控制僅適用於 JPEG 幻燈片秀。
- 要播放整張碟片而不是只有目前資料夾的內容，請先退出「碟片導向」，然後使用▶（播放）按鍵來開始播放。

## 使用播放清單

配合此項功能，您可以將含有 WMA、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC 及 JPEG 檔案的碟片，製作成三份播放清單（每份 30 個檔案）。由於本機會記住最後十張置入碟片的所有播放清單，這在您想要快速且輕鬆地整理大量的檔案時，相當有用。<sup>2</sup>

### 製作播放清單

- 在碟片停止時，按下 HOME MENU 並從螢幕功能選單上選取「Disc Navigator (碟片導向)」。

#### 2 選取想要加到播放清單上的檔案。

若不知道怎麼做，請參閱上述 **可利用「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows Media™ Audio (WMA)、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC、DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 JPEG 檔案**。

- 按下 PLAYLIST 1、2 或 3。

此時檔案會加到所選取的播放清單上。

- 重複步驟 2 及 3，直到整個操作完成。



1 您也可以進入最上層的「..」資料夾，然後按下 ENTER 來完成此項動作。

2 該碟片必須置入才能播放在播放清單當中的檔案。

 提示

- 要在沒有在屏顯示畫面的情況下加入檔案，只需在正常播放所需檔案期間按下 **PLAYLIST 1、2 或 3** 即可（除在播放音頻的同時，又播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀外）。

### 聆聽播放清單

- 播放停止時，按下 PLAYLIST 1、2 或 3。**  
播放期間，前面板顯示幕中的 **PGM** 指示燈會亮起。若未設定任何播放清單，則顯示幕中會顯示 **NO LIST**。
  - 若播放清單內含有 JPEG 及音頻兩種檔案，則會開始播放幻燈片秀及音頻檔案。

### 清除播放清單上的檔案

- 開始播放您的播放清單。**
- 從「Disc Navigator (碟片導向)」畫面上，反白想從播放清單上清除的檔案並按下 **CLEAR**。**

### 循環播放碟片某個片段

「A-B 重複」功能可讓您指定一曲目 (CD、VCD/ 超級 VCD) 或一標題 (DVD) 中的兩點 (A 及 B)，來一直不斷地循環播放。

- 播放期間，按下 **HOME MENU** 並選取「Play Mode (播放模式)」。**



- 選取「A-B Repeat (A-B 重複)」。**
- 在「A(Start Point) (開始點)」上按下 **ENTER** 以設置循環播放的開始點。**

#### 附註

- 您無法使用重複播放功能播放 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片。
- 您可以在碟片播放或停止的同時，設置隨機播放的選項。然而，您無法將隨機播放搭配程序播放一起使用。
- 您不能使用隨機播放來播放 VR 格式 DVD-R/RW 碟片、WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片、DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片，或在 DVD 碟片選單已顯示的情況下使用。

- 在「B(End Point) (結束點)」上按下 **ENTER** 以設置循環播放的結束點。**

在按下 **ENTER** 後，播放作業會跳回至開始點，然後開始循環播放。

- 要恢復正常播放，請選取「Off (關)」。**

### 使用重複播放功能

除了各種的重複播放選項外，也可以將重複播放同程序播放一起使用（請參閱第 29 頁的建立程序編輯清單）。

- 播放期間，按下 **HOME MENU** 並選取「Play Mode (播放模式)」。**
- 選取「Repeat (重複)」，然後選取重複播放選項。<sup>1</sup>**  
如果程序播放功能啟動，可選取 **Program Repeat (重複播放程式)** 來重複播放程序編輯清單，或選取 **Repeat Off (關閉重複播放)** 取消重複播放。
  - 播放 DVD 碟片時，可選取 **Title Repeat (重複播放標題)** 或 **Chapter Repeat (重複播放章)**。
  - 播放 CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，可選取 **Disc Repeat (重複播放單碟)** 或 **Track Repeat (重複播放曲目)**。
  - 對於 DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片，可選取 **Title Repeat (重複播放標題)** (或是 **Repeat Off (關閉重複播放)**)。

### 使用隨機播放功能

可使用此項功能以隨意的順序來播放標題或章節 (DVD-Video) 或曲目 (CD 和 VCD/ 超級 VCD)。<sup>2</sup>

- 播放期間，按下 **HOME MENU** 並選取「Play Mode (播放模式)」。**

- 2 選取「Random (隨機)」，然後選取選項。
- 播放 DVD 碟片時，可選取 Random Title (隨機播放標題) 或 Random Chapter (隨機播放章)。
  - 播放 CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，可選取 On (開) 或 Off (關) 以開啟或關閉隨機播放功能。

### 提示

- 隨機播放期間使用以下控制功能：

按鍵	按鍵功能
▶▶	隨機播放下選取一新的曲目／標題／章節。
◀◀	可返回至目前曲目／標題／章節的開頭；再接時可隨機選取其他的曲目／標題／章節。
—	• 隨機播放會繼續執行，直到您從隨機播放選單選項中選取了 Random Off (隨機播放關閉) 為止。

## 建立程序編輯清單

本項功能可讓您編輯碟片上標題／章節／曲目的播放順序程序。

- 1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode (播放模式)」。
- 2 選取「Program (程序編輯)」，然後從程式選項清單中選取「Create/Edit (編程創建／編輯)」。
- 3 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 及 ENTER 以選取一標題、章節或曲目作為目前在節目清單中的步驟。

- 對於 DVD 碟片，您還可以增加標題或是章節。
- 對於 CD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD，可選取曲目加入程序編輯清單之中。

在按下 ENTER 選取標題／章節／曲目後，編序步驟編號會自動向下移動一位。

## 4 請重複步驟 3 以建立一編序列表。

一份編序列表中可包含多達 24 個編序步驟。

- 您只需將您想顯示新編序步驟的位置加以反白再輸入標題／章節／曲目編號，便可插入編序步驟。
- 要刪除編序步驟，請將其反白後按下 CLEAR 即可。

## 5 要播放編序列表，請按下 ▶ (播放) 按鍵。

程序編輯清單會繼續存在，直到您關閉程序播放（請參閱以下說明）、刪除程序編輯清單（請參閱以下說明），退出碟片或關機為止。

### 提示

- 程序播放期間使用以下控制功能：

按鍵	按鍵功能
HOME MENU	可儲存程序編輯清單並退出但不播放。
▶▶	可跳至程序編輯清單中的下一個編序步驟。

## 程序編輯選單中其他可用的功能

在程序編輯選單中尚有除了編序創建／編輯以外的其他選項。

- **Playback Start (編序播放開始)** – 可開始播放儲存的程序編輯清單
- **Playback Stop (編序播放停止)** – 可關閉程序播放，但不會刪除程序編輯清單
- **Program Delete (編序刪除)** – 可刪除程序編輯清單並關閉程序播放

## 搜索碟片

您可以按標題或章節編號，或按時間來搜索 DVD 碟片；CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 可按曲目編號或時間；DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片則可按時間來搜索。

- 1 按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode (播放模式)」。

### 附註

1 VR 格式的 DVD-R/RW 碟片、WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片、DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片或 DVD 碟片選單顯示時，無法使用程序播放功能。

- 2 選取「Search Mode（搜索模式）」。**  
所呈現的搜索選項會視置入的碟片種類而定。
- 3 選取搜索模式。**
- 碟片必須按序播放以便使用時間搜索功能。
- 4 使用數字鍵輸入標題、章節或曲目編號，或時間。**
- 使用時間搜索時，請按照您想要恢復播放的位置來輸入目前播放標題（DVD/DivX 視頻 /WMV）或曲目（CD/VCD/ 超級 VCD）的分鐘數及秒數。例如，按下 **4、5、0、0** 即會從碟片上的第 45 分鐘位置開始播放。想要輸入 1 小時、20 分鐘又 30 秒時，可按下 **8、0、3、0**。
- 5 按下 ENTER 開始播放。**

### 切換字幕

某些 DVD 碟片及 DivX 視頻碟片擁有一種以上語言的字幕；在碟片包裝上會清楚告訴您可以使用的字幕語言種類。您可以在播放期間來切換字幕語言。<sup>1</sup>

- **連續按下 SHIFT+SUBTITLE 以選取一種字幕選項。**
- 要設置字幕的喜好設定，請參閱第 36 頁的語言設定值。
- 更多關於 DivX 字幕的資訊，請參閱第 48 頁的顯示 DivX 字幕檔案。

### 切換對白語言／音頻聲道

在播放錄有兩種或更多語言對白內容，或錄有雙單聲道音效的碟片時<sup>2</sup>，您可以在播放期間來切換這些功能。<sup>3</sup>

播放 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，您可以切換立體聲、僅左聲道或僅右聲道。

- **連續按下 SHIFT+AUDIO 以選取一種對白語言選項。**

#### 附註

- 1 某些碟片僅允許您從碟片選單中來改變字幕語言。按下 **TOP MENU** 或 **MENU** 即可進入選單。
- 2 某些超級 VCD 錄有兩種音軌。在播放這些碟片時，您可以切換這兩種音軌，以及每個音軌獨有的聲道。
- 3 某些碟片僅允許您從碟片選單中來改變對白語言。按下 **TOP MENU** 或 **MENU** 即可進入選單。
- 4 由於 DVD、VCD/ 超級 VCD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 標題及 JPEG 圖片只有固定的解析度，因此畫質特別在放大四倍時會有失真的情形。這並不是故障。

- 如果畫面上方的導向方塊消失，可按下 **SHIFT+ZOOM** 再將它顯示在螢幕上。

- 要設置對白語言的喜好設定，請參閱第 36 頁的語言設定值。

### 放大畫面

使用放大功能，您可以在觀賞 DVD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 標題或 VCD/ 超級 VCD，或播放 JPEG 碟片時，將畫面某個部位放大二倍或四倍。

- 1 播放期間，按下 SHIFT+ZOOM 以選取放大的倍數（正常、2x 或 4x）。**

- 2 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 來變更縮放區域。**

您可以在播放期間自由切換放大倍數，以及放大區域。<sup>4</sup>

### 切換拍攝角度

某些DVD碟片錄有兩種或更多角度拍攝而成的場景—請參閱碟片包裝上的詳細說明。

在播放多角度場景時，屏幕上會出現  的圖示（您也可以選取將它關閉—請參閱第 37 頁的顯示幕設定值）。

- **播放期間（或暫停時），按下 SHIFT+ANGLE 以切換角度。**

### 顯示碟片資訊

播放期間，可將各種曲目、章節及標題的資訊顯示在屏幕上。

- **要顯示／切換／隱藏顯示的資訊，可連續按下 DISPLAY。**

有限的碟片資訊亦會出現前面板的螢幕中。按下 **DISPLAY** 以變更新顯示的資訊。

## 第 7 章

## USB 播放與錄製

## 使用 USB 介面

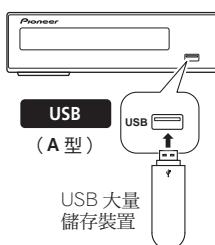
利用本機前面的 USB 介面就可以聆聽雙聲道音頻<sup>1</sup>並觀看 DivX 視頻 /WMV/JPEG 檔案。按下圖方式連接一 USB 大量儲存裝置<sup>2</sup>。

## 1 開啟播放器後，按下 USB。

確定電視機已開並設定為正確的視頻輸入。

## 2 連接您的 USB 裝置。

USB 端子的位置就在前面板上。



## 3 按下 ▶ (播放) 以開始播放。

若是您的 USB 裝置當中含有 JPEG，則會開始幻燈片秀。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 25 頁的播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀。

- 確定在脫離時（或系統在待機狀態下），前面板顯示幕上顯示 **USB DATA**。



## 重要提示

若顯示幕中的 **USB ERR** 訊息指示燈亮起，則表示該 USB 裝置的電源需求對於本機來說太高，或該裝置不相容。請嘗試以下方法：

- 關閉播放器，然後再開啟。
- 重新在播放器關閉時將 USB 裝置接上。
- 選取其他輸入來源（如 **DVD/CD**），然後回頭選取 **USB**。
- 使用原廠專用的 AC 電源變壓器（隨裝置附贈）供應 USB 電源。

若上述方式無法解決問題，則應該是您的 USB 裝置不相容。

## 在 USB 裝置上錄製音樂 CD 的曲目

在連接至 USB 埠的 USB 上可以錄製載入本機中的音樂 CD 曲目。

## 錄製所有曲目

## 1 載入音樂 CD。

按下 ■ 停止播放。

## 附註

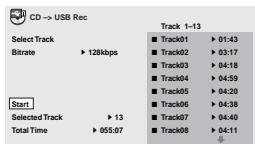
1 這包括 DivX 視頻 /WMV/WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 檔案（除含防拷內容或限制播放內容的檔案外）的播放。

2 相容的 USB 裝置包括屬於 FAT16/32 格式的磁碟機、可攜式快閃記憶體（特殊隨身碟）及數位音頻播放器（MP3 播放器）。本機不能連接至個人電腦上進行 USB 播放。

• 先鋒概不保證所有 USB 大量儲存裝置的相容性（操作及／或匯流排電源），亦不承擔連接至本機時可能造成資料遺失的相關責任。

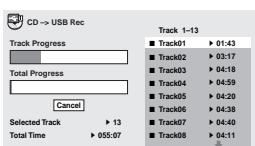
- 資料含量很大時，系統會需要較長的時間來讀取 USB 裝置的內容。
- 本機可能無法正確識別某些 USB 裝置。
- 即使是支援的格式，仍會因內容而無法播放或顯示某些檔案。

## 2 按 SHIFT+USB REC 以顯示 「CD -> USB Rec (CD -> USB 轉錄)」畫面。



## 3 按下 ENTER 開始錄製。

開始錄製。錄製時，顯示以下所示的畫面。<sup>1</sup>

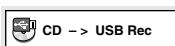


## 錄製特定曲目

### 1 載入音樂 CD。

按下 ■ 停止播放。

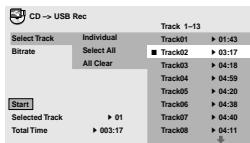
### 2 按 HOME MENU，然後選擇 「CD -> USB Rec (CD -> USB 轉錄)」。 只有在停止播放音樂 CD 時，才能選擇 CD -> USB Rec (CD -> USB 轉錄)。



### 3 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 及 ENTER 完成各項設定 值。



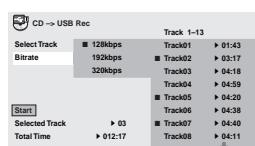
## 4 選取您要錄製的曲目。



- Individual (個別選取)** — 一次選取一個曲目。
- Select All (選擇全部)** — 選取所有曲目。
- All Clear (清除全部)** — 清除所選取的所有曲目。

## 5 選擇位元率 (傳輸率)。

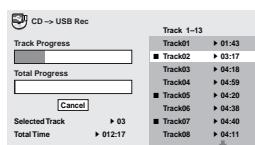
選擇 128 kbps、192 kbps 或 320 kbps。



## 6 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 選擇「Start (開始)」， 然後按 ENTER。<sup>2</sup>



開始錄製。



## 附註

- 如果 USB 裝置沒有足夠的空間，則無法開始錄製。在這種情況中，顯示「可用 USB 空間不足」。
- 完成錄製時，在 USB 裝置上會自動建立一個名為「先鋒」的資料夾。所錄製的曲目儲存在此資料夾中。
  - 最多可建立 99 個「先鋒」資料夾。
  - 如果 USB 裝置包含 300 個或以上的資料夾，則無法進行錄製。
  - 在 USB 裝置上進行錄製時，除了操作 Ⓜ STANDBY/ON 和 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE 按鍵與切換功能外，停止所有與 DVD 相關的主要操作。
  - 睡眠定時器 ON (開啟) 時，開始在 USB 裝置錄製後即將它取消開啟。

## 第8章

## 卡拉OK 伴唱

## 卡拉OK 伴唱

使用伴唱功能，您可以將麥克風插上後，將自己的聲音溶入背景音樂當中。<sup>1</sup> 您可以選取來自 CD、DVD、VCD 或 USB 裝置等音源的背景音樂。請調整麥克風與背景相對的音量。



## 1 插入麥克風。

如果只有使用一隻麥克風，請將它插上 **MIC (MAIN)** 插孔。**MIC (SUB)** 插孔只能在有接上 **MIC (MAIN)** 的情況下才能使用。

- 如果麥克風上有開關，請撥至開的位置。

## 2 置入有伴唱背景音樂的碟片。

您也可以利用 USB 裝置的曲目作為背景音樂的來源媒體。

## 3 調整 KARAOKE 模式設定。

- 按 **SHIFT+KARAOKE** 可開啟或關閉碟片（左右聲道有人聲）的 **KARAOKE** 模式：  
**KARAOKE**（人聲消音）—背景音樂中的人聲有部分會消音。

**OFF**（預設值）—可將伴唱模式關閉。

- 按 **SHIFT+AUDIO** 可切換碟片（僅單聲道有人聲曲目）的音頻聲道（除資料碟片和 **USB** 來源外）：  
**Left**—僅左聲道。用於右聲道中錄製有人聲道的曲目。

**Right**—僅右聲道。用於左聲道中錄製有人聲道的曲目。

**STEREO**—可將伴唱模式關閉。

## 4 播放背景音樂。

- 5 調整 **MIC VOL +/-** 旋鈕至您想要的聲音。<sup>2</sup> 為避免產生惱人的回饋信號，請確定您沒有將麥克風朝向揚聲器。<sup>3</sup>

## 變更混聲效果

在麥克風混聲中加入一些效果有時可以改善整體聲音的感覺。<sup>4</sup> 您可以選取三種迴音位準。

- 要在麥克風中加入效果，請按下 **SHIFT+ECHO**。  
連續按下以切換音量 1 到音量 3 及關。

## 變更背景音樂

您可能需要降低或提高背景音樂的音量以配合您的聲音。<sup>5</sup>

- 按下 **SHIFT+b** 或 **SHIFT+#+** 以降低或提高背景音樂的音量高低。

## 附註

1 • 這些功能只有在接上麥克風時才可使用。如果您嘗試在未接上麥克風時使用 **SHIFT+KARAOKE**、**SHIFT+ECHO**、**SHIFT+b**、**SHIFT+#+** 或 **MIC VOL**，則螢幕會顯示 **NO MIC**（未接上麥克風）訊息。另請注意，在播放 DVD 的期間，當您接上麥克風時，聲音設定自動切換成 **STEREO** 撥放，並將多聲道來源縮混成 2.1 聲道。

• 這些功能只能搭配 **DVD/CD** 或 **USB** 輸入功能使用。

2 **MIC VOL** 在您取下麥克風，變更功能或關閉電源時設定為 0。

3 視麥克風音量而定，碟片的聲音可能會失真。如果發生此種情形，請將音量調低。

4 插入麥克風時，無法調整 SFC 模式、音調控制（低音、高音和低音加重）、加大功率模式、前置環繞聲模式、MP3 擴展器模式或聲音強化器模式。

5 此功能與 DTS 訊號不相容。

## 第 9 章

# 音頻設置及視頻調整選單

### 「音頻設置」選單

「音頻設置」選單可提供調整碟片聲音的功能。

- 按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏顯示畫面選取「Audio Settings（音頻設置）」。



- 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 及 ENTER 來選取及變更設定值。



### 音頻 DRC（動態範圍控制）

- 設置：High（高）、Medium（中）、Low（低）、Off（關）（預設值）

在以低音量觀賞 Dolby Digital DVD 時，很容易完全失去較靜的聲音 – 包括一些對白在內。將音頻 DRC（動態範圍控制）啟動可有助於突顯較輕的聲音，同時有效控制較重的聲音。

所聽到聲音的差別，視您聆聽的媒體內容而定。如果媒體內容在音量上沒有太多變化，那您便不會注意有何不同。<sup>1</sup>

### 「視頻調整」選單

從「視頻調整」的功能畫面中，您可以調整能影響影像呈現的設定值。

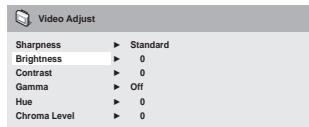
- 按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏顯示畫面選取「Video Adjust（視頻調整）」。



#### 附註

<sup>1</sup> 音頻 DRC 僅對 Dolby Digital 音頻來源能發揮效用。

- 使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 及 ENTER 來完成設定值。



您可以調整以下的設定值：

- **Sharpness**（銳度） – 可調整畫面邊緣的銳利度（Fine（精細）、Standard（標準）、Soft（柔和））
- **Brightness**（亮度） – 可調整整體呈現的亮度（-20 至 +20）
- **Contrast**（對比度） – 可調整亮與暗之間的對比呈現（-16 至 +16）
- **Gamma**（伽瑪） – 可調整影像的「暖度」（High（高）、Medium（中）、Low（低）、Off（關））
- **Hue**（色調） – 可調整紅／綠平衡（Green 9（綠色 9）至 Red 9（紅色 9））
- **Chroma Level**（色度等級） – 可調色彩呈現的飽和度（-9 至 +9）

使用 ←/→ 來調整亮度、對比度、色調及色度等級等設定值。



- 按下 ENTER 以返回「Video Adjust（視頻調整）」功能畫面，或按下 HOME MENU 退出功能畫面。

## 第 10 章

## 「初始設置」選單

## 使用「初始設置」選單

「初始設置」選單提供音頻及視頻輸出設定值、成人鎖定，以及顯示設定值等。

如果選項呈現淡出的灰色，則表示此時無法接受變更。此種情形通常是由於碟片正在播放的緣故。請停止碟片的播放，再變更設定值。



1 按下 DVD/CD。

2 停止播放時，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Initial Settings（初始設置）」。



3 使用 **↑/↓/←/→** 及 **ENTER** 以選取想要設定的設定值及選項。

所有設定值及選項將會在後續的內容中詳加說明。

## 視頻輸出設定值

設定值	選項	說明
TV Screen (電視機屏幕) (另請參閱第 51 頁的畫面大小及碟片格式。)	4:3 (Letter Box) 4:3 (Pan & Scan) 16:9 (Wide) 16:9 (Compressed)	如果您使用的是傳統 4:3 電視機時，需設置此項。寬螢幕電影在播放時，上下兩側會有黑色條邊。 如果您使用的是傳統 4:3 電視機時，需設置此項。寬螢幕電影在播放時會裁掉左右兩側一部分，以利填滿整個螢幕。 如果您使用的是寬螢幕電視機時，需設置此項。 如果您使用的是寬螢幕電視機時，需設置此項。播放 4:3 的內容時，畫面其中一側將顯示黑色條邊。 <sup>2</sup>
Component Out (色差視頻輸出) (另請參閱第 40 頁的連接輔助音頻設備。)	Interlace (隔行掃描) Progressive (逐行掃描)	您的電視機若不適用於逐行掃描視頻時，需設置此項。 您的電視機如果適用於逐行掃描視頻時，需設置此項（請參閱您電視機操作手冊中的詳細說明）。再按一次 <b>ENTER</b> 確認（或按下 <b>RETURN</b> 取消設置）。
請注意，逐行掃描視頻僅可經由色差視頻插孔輸出。		

## 附註

1 在表中，預設值會以**粗體字**顯示；其他的設定值則會以**斜體字**顯示在螢幕上。

某些設定值，像是 **TV Screen**（電視機屏幕）、**Audio Language**（對白語言）及 **Subtitle Language**（字幕語言）可能對 DVD 碟片並不具效用。通常這些設定值亦可從 DVD 的碟片選單中來完成設置。

• **HDMI Resolution**（HDMI 解析度）與 **HDMI Color**（HDMI 色彩）設定值只有在您利用 HDMI 接頭將本播放器連接至 HDMI 相容設備時，才有必要進行設定。

2 當您經由 HDMI 連接方式，並將 HDMI 解析度設為 1920 x 1080p、1920 x 1080i 或 1280 x 720p 時，才能使用此設定。使用此設定值時，您只能使用 HDMI 連接方式。

設定值	選項	說明
<b>HDMI Resolution (HDMI 解析度) *</b> <small>(請參閱第 41 頁的使用 HDMI 連接。)</small> <small>* 預設值會配合電視格式 (PAL/NTSC) 變更。</small>	<i>1920 x 1080p</i> <i>1920 x 1080i</i> <i>1280 x 720p</i> <b>720 x 480p (NTSC)/ 720 x 576p (PAL)</b> <i>720 x 480i (NTSC)/ 720 x 576i (PAL)</i>	如果電視機支援 1920 x 1080 畫素逐行掃描，則請設定此項。 如果電視機支援 1920 x 1080 畫素隔行掃描，則請設定此項。 如果電視機支援 1280 x 720 畫素逐行掃描，則請設定此項。 如果電視機支援 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) 畫素逐行掃描，請設定此項。 如果電視機支援 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) 畫素隔行掃描，請設定此項。
<b>HDMI Color (HDMI 色彩) *</b> <small>(請參閱第 41 頁的使用 HDMI 連接。)</small> <small>* 預設值會視連接的設備改變。</small>	<i>Full range RGB (進階 RGB)</i> <i>RGB</i> <b>Component (色差)</b>	色彩微弱時，可提供更亮麗的色彩及更深的黑色（此預設值適用於 HDMI 相容的 DVI 設備）。 使用「進階 RGB」設定值時，若色彩太過飽滿，請設定此項。 可輸出 8-bit 的色差視頻格式（此預設值適用於 HDMI 相容設備）。

## 語言設定值

設定值	選項	說明
<b>Audio Language (對白語言)</b>	<b>English (英語)</b> <i>同顯示的語言</i> <i>其他語言</i>	如果碟片上錄有英語的音軌，即會播放。 如果選取了碟片上語言，即會播放。 選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 57 頁的使用語言代碼清單）。
<b>Subtitle Language (字幕語言)</b>	<b>English (英語)</b> <i>同顯示的語言</i> <i>其他語言</i>	如果碟片上有英語字幕，即會顯示。 會顯示在碟片上選取的字幕語言。 選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 57 頁的使用語言代碼清單）。
<b>DVD Menu Language (DVD 菜單語言)</b>	<b>w/Subtitle Lang. (字幕語言連動)</b> <i>同顯示的語言</i> <i>其他語言</i>	可能的話，DVD 碟片選單會以和您所選字幕語言相同的語言顯示。 可能的話，DVD 選單會以所選的語言顯示。 選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 57 頁的使用語言代碼清單）。
<b>Subtitle Display (字幕顯示)</b>	<b>On (開)</b> <i>Off (關)</i>	字幕會按您所選的字幕語言顯示。 在您播放 DVD 碟片時，字幕會依預設方式保持關閉的狀態。



## 顯示幕設定值

設定值	選項	說明
<b>OSD Language (在屏顯示語言)</b>	<b>English (英語)</b> <u>同顯示的語言</u>	在屏顯示畫面會按英語顯示。 在屏顯示畫面會按所選的語言顯示。
<b>Angle Indicator (角度指示燈)</b>	<b>On (開)</b> <b>Off (關)</b>	在播放 DVD 碟片上的多角度場景期間，螢幕上會顯示相機圖示。 不顯示多角度指示圖示。

## 選項設定值

設定值	選項	說明
<b>Parental Lock (成人鎖定)</b>	-	請參閱下列成人鎖定。
<b>DivX(R) VOD</b>	<b>Display</b>	請參閱下列關於 DivX® VOD 內容。

## 揚聲器設置

設定值	選項	說明
<b>Speaker Distance (揚聲器距離)</b>	-	可指定揚聲器與聆聽位置的距離（請參閱第 39 頁的揚聲器距離）。

### 成人鎖定

- 預設等級：**Off (關)**；預設密碼：**無**；  
預設國家／地區代碼：**us (2119)**

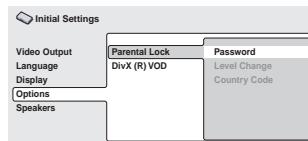
為了讓您可以控制不讓您的小孩使用您的DVD播放器觀賞影片，某些 DVD-Video 碟片結合有成人鎖定的分級功能。如果您的播放器設置的等級較碟片為低，碟片便無法播放。

某些碟片也有支援國家／地區代碼功能。本機無法播放這些碟片上的某些場景，視您設置的國家／地區代碼而定。

### 登錄新密碼

請輸入密碼以變更成人鎖定等級或輸入國家／地區代碼。<sup>1</sup>

#### 1 選取「Password (密碼)」。



#### 2 使用數字鍵輸入四位數字密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

#### 更換密碼

要更改密碼，請先確認現有密碼，再輸入新的密碼。

#### 1 選取「Password Change (更換密碼)」，輸入現行的密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

#### 2 輸入新密碼並按下 ENTER。

### 附註

- 並非所有種類的碟片都適用成人鎖定功能，而且亦無須先輸入密碼才能播放。  
如果您忘記密碼，您會需要將播放器重置才能登記新的密碼（請參閱第 57 頁的重新設置系統）。

### 設置／改變成人鎖定

- 1 選取「Level Change（改變級別）」。
- 2 使用數字鍵輸入您的密碼，然後按下 ENTER。
- 3 選取新的等級並按下 ENTER。
  - 連續按 ← 以鎖定在更高的層次（更多碟片需要使用密碼）；按下 → 以取消鎖定層次。您不能鎖在等級 1。

### 設置／變更國家／地區代碼

您可以從第 58 頁的國家／地區代碼清單當中找到。

- 1 選取「Country Code（國家代碼）」，輸入密碼，然後按下 ENTER。
- 2 選取國家／地區代碼，然後按下 ENTER。  
在此提供兩種設置的方法：

- 按字母代碼選取：使用 ↑/↓ 以變更國家／地區代碼。
- 按數字代碼選取：按下 →，然後使用數字鍵輸入四位數字的國家／地區代碼。

在退出碟片後，新的國家／地區代碼便立即生效。

### 關於 DivX® VOD 內容

為了讓 DivX VOD（隨選視頻）的內容能在本機上播放，您必須先向您的 DivX VOD 內容供應商登錄本機的資料。您可以藉由產生一組 DivX VOD 登錄代碼，發送給您的供應商來完成登錄作業。<sup>1</sup>



#### 重要提示

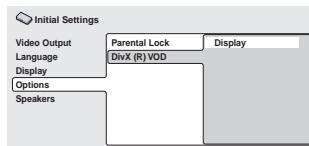
- DivX VOD 內容受 DRM（數位版權管理）系統所保護。這會限制只有一些特定、已登錄的裝置才能播放。
- 如果您在本機內置入一片未經授權使用，內含 DivX VOD 內容的碟片，螢幕上即會顯示 Authorization Error（授權錯誤）的訊息，同時內容亦無法播放。

#### 附註

<sup>1</sup> 重置本機（請參閱第 57 頁的重新設置系統）不致使您失去您的登錄代碼。

### 顯示您的 DivX VOD 登錄代碼

- 1 按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Initial Settings（初始設置）」。
- 2 選取「Options（選項）」，然後是「DivX (R) VOD」。



- 3 選取「Display」。

螢幕上顯示您的八位數字登錄代碼。

請記下代碼，因為在向您的 DivX VOD 供應商登錄時會需要用到。

### 播放 DivX® VOD 內容

某些 DivX VOD 內容僅能作一定時間的播放。在您置入含有此種 DivX VOD 內容的碟片時，剩餘播放次數便會顯示在螢幕上，然後您便可以選取要播放碟片（因此可以用上其中一種剩餘播放次數），或停止播放。如果您置入的是含有期限已過的 DivX VOD 內容（例如，內容的剩餘播放次數是零），則螢幕上便會顯示 Rental Expired（租期已過）的訊息。

如果您的 DivX VOD 內容允許不限次數的播放，那您便可以將碟片置入本機，並播放您常看的內容，螢幕上亦不會顯示任何訊息。

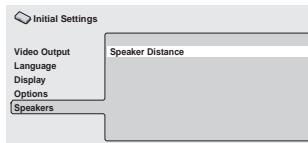
## 「初始設置」選單

### 揚聲器距離

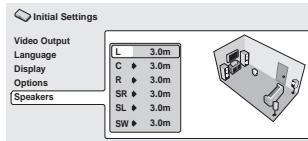
- 預設值：3.0m

想要從您的系統中產生最佳的環繞音效，應將相距聆聽位置兩側的揚聲器設定為同等距離。

- 1 按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Initial Settings（初始設置）」。
- 2 選取「Speakers（揚聲器）」，然後是「Speaker Distance（揚聲器距離）」。



- 3 使用 **↑/↓** 以選取一揚聲器。



- 4 按下 **→** 以變更反白揚聲器的揚聲器間距。

- 5 使用 **↑/↓** 變更間距。

- 在您變更左前置（L）或右前置（R）揚聲器的間距設定值時，所有其他揚聲器的間距亦會相對變更。
- 左／右前置（L/R）揚聲器間距可以每 30 cm 為增加單位，從 30 cm 增至 9 m。<sup>1</sup>
- 中置揚聲器（C）可以 -2.1 m 至 0 m 的距離相對於左／右前置揚聲器設置。
- 左／右環繞（SL/SR）揚聲器可以設置從可以 -6.0 m 至 0 m 的距離相對於左／右前置揚聲器設置。<sup>2</sup>
- 重低音（SW）可以設置從可以 -2.1 m 至 0 m 的距離相對於左／右前置揚聲器設置。

6 如果您想要變更其他的揚聲器間距值，請按下 **←** 以返回揚聲器清單，或按下 **ENTER** 以退出揚聲器間距畫面。



### 附註

1 L 及 R 揚聲器均是成對的；您無法分開來設置。

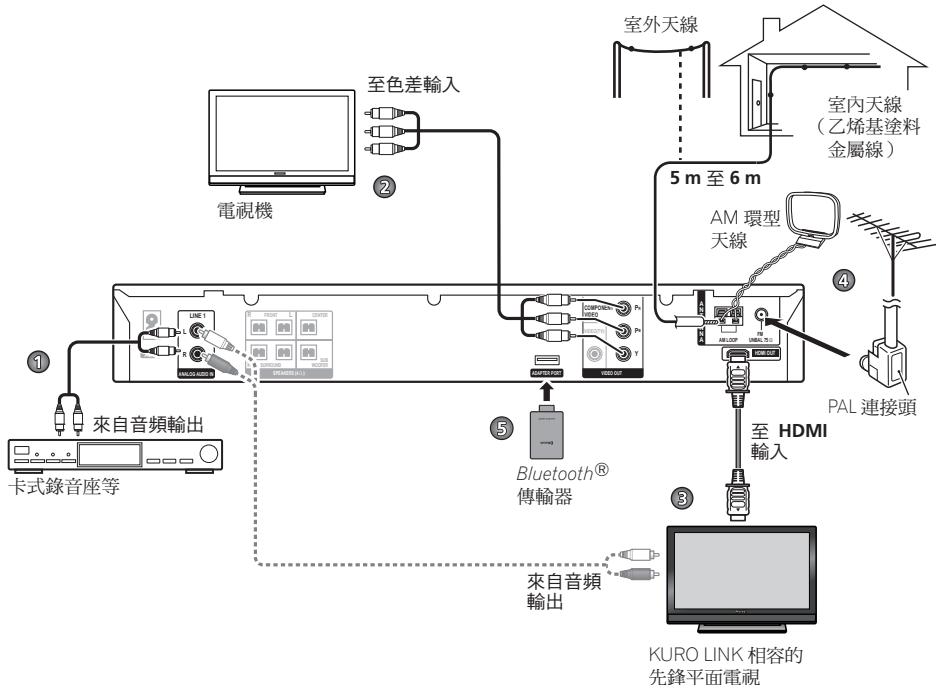
2 在使用加大功率模式（第 23 頁）時，請確實設置以相同的間距。

## 第 11 章

## 其他接線

 **重要提示**

- 在本機後面板連接或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。

**連接輔助音頻設備**

使用立體聲類比輸入可連接卡式錄音座或 MD 播放器等外部設備，經由本系統播放。

關於接線圖，請參閱上述的 1。

- **連接 (LINE 1) AUDIO IN 插孔至外部播放設備的類比輸出上。**

可使用 RCA 針頭型立體聲連接線來連接。

## 使用色差視頻輸出連接

如果您的電視機有色差視頻輸入，您可以使用這些輸入取代標準視頻輸出以得到更好的畫質。<sup>1</sup>

關於接線圖，請參閱第 40 頁上的 2。

- 使用色差視頻連接線連接 **COMPONENT VIDEO OUT** 至您電視機上的色差輸入組。

## 關於逐行掃描視頻

相較隔行掃描視頻，逐行掃描視頻更能有效的加倍影像的掃描頻率，產生相當穩定，無跳動的影像。逐行掃描視頻僅可透過色差視頻輸出端子輸出。

## 本機與逐行掃描及高傳真電視機之相容性。

- 本機與逐行掃描視頻 Macro Vision System Copy Guard 相容。<sup>2</sup>

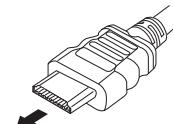
## 使用 HDMI 連接

若配備 HDMI 或 DVI（結合 HDCP）的顯示器或顯示裝置，可利用一般市面上的 HDMI 連接線將它連接至本播放器，以提供高品質的數位視頻。<sup>3</sup>

關於接線圖，請參閱第 40 頁上的 3。

- 使用 HDMI 連接線將本播放器的 **HDMI OUT** 連接端子連接至 HDMI 相容顯示器上的 **HDMI 連接端子**。

- 連接線接頭的箭頭應朝下精確對準播放器的接頭。



您也可以調整解析度及色彩等 HDMI 設定值。欲了解與這些設定值相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 35 頁的**視頻輸出設定值**。

## 切換 HDMI 音頻設置值

您可以選擇系統揚聲器或電視，透過 HDMI 輸出 DVD/CD 或 USB 功能的聲音。<sup>4</sup> HDMI 音頻設定為 **TV** 時，您無法使用本系統的多個聲音功能。

- 1 按下 **SHIFT+SETUP**。
- 2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **HDMI SET**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 3 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **HDMI MODE**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 4 使用 **↑/↓** 選取想要的設定值，然後按下 **ENTER**。
  - **AMP** – 從本系統輸出 DVD/CD 的聲音與 USB 功能訊號。

### 附註

- 1 色差視頻輸出可在隔行掃描及逐行掃描格式之間作切換。請參閱第 35 頁的**視頻輸出設定值**。

• 使用 HDMI 線連接播放器時，設備的影像輸出不可在 **Interlace**（隔行掃描）與 **Progressive**（逐行掃描）格式之間切換。HDMI 解析度設為 **720x480i (NTSC)/720x576i(PAL)** 格式時，將自動選取 **Interlace**（隔行掃描）格式。但在其他設定中，則是自動選取 **Progressive**（逐行掃描）格式。

2 消費者應注意，並非所有的高傳真電視機均能與本產品完全相容，且可能導致畫面上出現人為造成的現象。對於 525 逐行掃描畫面問題，建議使用者可將連接端子切換至「標準解析度」輸出（隔行掃描）來加以改善。如果發生電視機與本機在相容性方面的問題，請與本公司的客服中心聯繫。

3 • HDMI 連接方式僅適用於與 DVI 及 HDCP (High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection) 相容的 DVI 型設備。若選取連接至 DVI 接頭，則需使用另外的轉接頭 (DVI→HDMI) 完成連接。然而，DVI 連接方式並不支援音頻信號。欲了解更多相關資訊，請洽當地音響經銷商。

- 視連接的設備而定，使用 DVI 連接可能導致信號傳輸不穩。
- 若改變連接至 HDMI 輸出的設備，也必須變更 HDMI 設定值以符合新的設備（請參閱第 35 頁的**視頻輸出設定值**完成此項操作）。

4 KURO LINK 設定為 ON 且平面電視在同步放化模式中時，無法切換此設定。

- **TV** – 從電視機或平面電視機出 DVD/CD 的聲音與 USB 功能訊號。<sup>1</sup>

### 重新設定 HDMI 連接

若出現錯誤訊息（顯示幕顯示 **HDMI ERR**）或若畫面一片空白（如在變更解析度後），則請參閱第 53 頁的故障排除指南。若仍無法解決問題，則請依下述步驟重新設定 HDMI 連接。

- 1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。**
- 2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 INITIAL，然後按下 ENTER。**
- 3 使用 ←/→ 選取 HDMIINIT，然後按下 ENTER。**

#### 4 INIT OK 閃爍時，按下 ENTER。

系統會重新啟動且 HDMI 設定值會自動重新設回原廠預設值。欲了解與這些設定值相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 35 頁的**視頻輸出設定值**。

### 關於 HDMI

HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) 可支援以單一數位連接線連接 DVD 播放器、DTV、機上盒及其他影音設備，並同時提供視頻及音頻。HDMI 的研發是為了提供能將 HDCP (High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection) 與 DVI (Digital Visual Interface) 兩項技術合而為一的規格。HDCP 是用來保護由 DVI 相容顯示器所傳輸及接收的數位內容。

HDMI 擁有能支援標準、增強或高畫質視頻及多聲道環繞音效標準的能力。HDMI 的功能包括：未壓縮數位視頻、每秒可達 5 GB 頻寬（含 HDTV 信號）、單一接頭（取代數條接線及接線），以及能在影音來源及 DTV 等影音設備間進行通訊等。

#### 附註

<sup>1</sup> 同樣可以使用電視機內建的揚聲器來聆聽自 **DVD** 或 **USB** 裝置輸入的音訊。HDMI 端子的音頻輸出僅僅適用於雙聲道線型 PCM。此時，聽不到來自本機揚聲器（或耳機）的任何聲音。所有其他音頻（包括 **TUNER**）從本機正常輸出。

<sup>2</sup> Bluetooth 無線技術啟用裝置可能須支援 A2DP 設定。

HDMI、HDMI 標誌及 High-Definition Multimedia Interface 均為 HDMI Licensing, LLC 的商標或註冊商標。

### 連接外部天線

連接外部 AM 天線時，可使用 5 m 至 6 m 乙稀基金屬線並安裝於室內或室外。保留連接的環型天線。限使用隨附的 AM 環形天線。

連接外部 FM 天線時，可使用 PAL 連接頭接上一組 FM 天線。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 40 頁上的 4。

### 用於無線享受音樂的 Bluetooth® 傳輸器

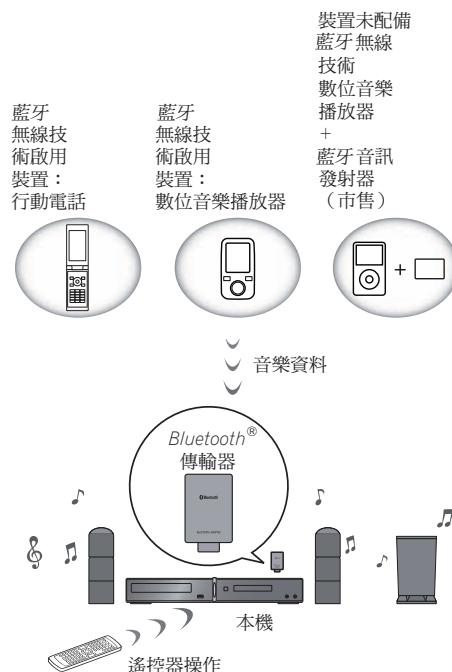
僅適用於 HTZ280/282DVD-AP 機型

#### 無線音樂播放

Bluetooth 傳輸器（先鋒型號 AS-BT100）連接至本機時，可使用搭載 Bluetooth 無線技術（行動電話、數位音樂播放器等）的產品來無線聆聽音樂。<sup>2</sup> 此外，使用市售的支援 Bluetooth 無線技術的發射器，可以聆聽未配備 Bluetooth 無線技術的裝置上的音樂。AS-BT100 機型支援 SCMS-T 內容保護，因此在配備 SCMS-T 型 Bluetooth 無線技術的產品上也可以享受音樂。

## 遙控器操作

本系統隨附的遙控器允許您播放和停止媒體，以及執行其他操作。<sup>1</sup>



## 連接選購的 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器

- 1 將系統切換至待機狀態，然後將 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器連接至位於後面板的 **ADAPTER PORT**。關於接線圖，請參閱第 40 頁上的 5。

- 2 按下 **STANDBY/ON**。

- 3 按 **ADAPTER PORT**，然後切換到 **BT AUDIO** 輸入模式。<sup>2</sup>

## 配對 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器和 *Bluetooth*

### 無線技術裝置

在使用 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器開始播放 *Bluetooth* 無線技術內容之前，必須完成「配對」。第一次操作系統或任何時候清除配對資料時，請確定執行配對。「配對」是登錄 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置以啟用 *Bluetooth* 通訊的必要步驟。<sup>3</sup> 如需詳細資料，另請參閱您的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的操作手冊。

- 1 按下 **SHIFT+SETUP** 以選取 **BT SETUP**，然後按下 **ENTER**。

- 2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **PAIRING**，然後按下 **ENTER**。

- 3 使用 **↑/↓**，從 **0000/1234/8888** 中選擇要使用的 PIN 碼，然後按 **ENTER**。  
**PAIRING** 閃爍。



### 注意

- 您可以使用任一個 0000/1234/8888 PIN 碼。*Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置使用除本系統使用的任何其他 PIN 碼。
- 4 開啟您要配對的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置，將它放在靠近系統的位置，並設定在配對模式。

### 附註

- 1 • *Bluetooth* 無線技術啟用裝置可能須支援 AVRCP 設定。  
• 我們不保證使用遙控器可以操作 *Bluetooth* 無線技術啟用的裝置。
- 2 在 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器尚未插入 **ADAPTER PORT** 時，即使按下 **ADAPTER PORT** 也無法進入 **BT AUDIO** 輸入模式。
- 3 • 第一次使用 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置和 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器時，需要配對。  
• 若要啟用 *Bluetooth* 通訊，您的系統和 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置都應該完成配對。

**5 檢查 Bluetooth 無線裝置是否偵測到 Bluetooth 傳輸器。**

當 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置偵測到 Bluetooth 傳輸器時，傳輸器的識別編號「AS-BT100」顯示在 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置清單中。<sup>1</sup>

**6 從 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置清單中，選取 Bluetooth 傳輸器，然後在步驟 3 輸入所選取的 PIN 碼。<sup>2</sup>**

**使用您的系統聆聽 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置的音樂內容**

**1 按 ADAPTER PORT，然後切換到 BT AUDIO 輸入模式。**

**2 將 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置連接至 Bluetooth 傳輸器。**

**連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置時：**

Bluetooth 無線技術裝置名稱顯示在系統顯示幕中。<sup>3</sup>

**未連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置時：**

**NODEVICE** 顯示在系統顯示幕中。

**3 開始播放儲存在 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置中的音樂內容。**

使用系統頂端和遙控器上的按鍵，對 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置進行下列操作。<sup>4</sup>

按鍵	按鍵功能
▶/II (系統)	開始正常播放和暫停／取消暫停播放。
▶ (遙控器)	開始正常播放。
II (遙控器)	可暫停播放。
■ (系統／遙控器)	停止播放。

**附註**

1 當 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置未顯示在偵測到的裝置清單中或未顯示時，則不會顯示 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置清單。在有些情況中，您可以用配對模式來配對 Bluetooth 傳輸器和該 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置。

2 有些情況的 PIN 碼也稱為「通行碼」。

3 系統只能顯示英數字元。其他字元可能無法正確顯示。

4 • Bluetooth 無線技術裝置應與 AVRCP 設定相容。

• 視您使用的 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置而定，操作可能與此表所示有所不同。

5 • 中斷連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置即可完成清除。

• 當您在清除後重新連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置時，請參閱第 43 頁的**配對 Bluetooth 傳輸器和 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置**來重複配對步驟。

按鍵	按鍵功能
◀ (遙控器)	按下可開始向後快轉。
▶ (遙控器)	按下可開始向前快轉。
◀◀ (遙控器)	可跳至目前播放檔案的最前面位置，再跳至前一個檔案。
▶▶ (遙控器)	可跳至下一個檔案。

**清除配對<sup>5</sup>**

1 請按 SHIFT+SETUP，選取 BT SETUP，然後按 ENTER。

2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 PAIR CLR，然後按下 ENTER。

3 顯示 CLR OK 時，請按 ENTER。

Bluetooth® 字標和商標為 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 所有，先鋒公司使用這些標誌皆需獲得授權。其他商標和商品名稱分屬其各自的擁有者所有。

## 第 12 章 KURO LINK

不適用於 HTZ180/181DVD 機型

使用 HDMI 連接線將本機連接至 KURO LINK 相容先鋒平面電視後，您可以使用所連接平面電視的遙控器控制本機，並且讓所連接的平面電視自動切換輸入，以回應本機執行的操作。

此外，從連接的平面電視輸入語言資訊時，本機的圖形使用者介面顯示語言自動切換（僅在停止播放或圖形使用者介面的畫面未顯示，只能使用 DVD/CD 功能時）。

如需有關透過 HDMI 連接線可執行哪些操作的詳細資訊，請參閱平面電視的操作手冊。

- 您無法搭配不支援 KURO LINK 的設備來使用此功能。
- 我們不保證本機能搭配先鋒以外所製造的 KURO LINK 相容設備使用。

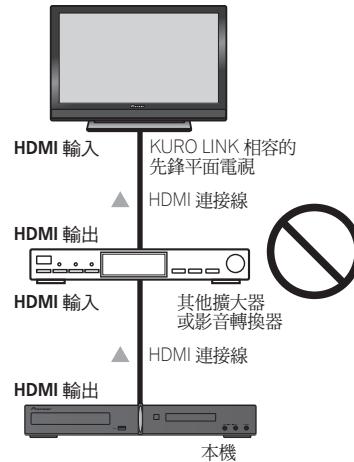
### 連接 KURO LINK

您可以同步操作所連接的平面電視。

確定將平面電視的音頻線連接至本機的音頻輸入插孔。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 40 頁上的 3。

- 如果不使用高速HDMI連接線，KURO LINK 可能無法正常運作。
- 將平面電視直接連接至本機。中斷與其他擴大器或影音轉換器（例如 HDMI 開關）的直接連接會導致操作發生錯誤。



#### 重要提示

- 在連接本系統或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。

### KURO LINK 設定

為了充份運用 KURO LINK 功能，您必須調整本機的設定及 KURO LINK 相容的連接設備。如需詳細資訊，請參閱每個設備的操作手冊。

#### 設定 KURO LINK 模式

選取是否將本機的 KURO LINK 功能設定為 **ON** 或 **OFF**。您必須將它設定為 **LINK ON** 才能使用 KURO LINK 功能。

- 使用不支援 KURO LINK 功能的電視時，請將此設定為 **LINK OFF**。

- 1 按下 **SHIFT+SETUP**。
- 2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **HDMI SET**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 3 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **KURO LINK**，然後按下 **ENTER**。
- 4 使用 **↑/↓** 以選取設定值，再按下 **ENTER** 確認。
  - **LINK ON** – 啟用 KURO LINK 功能。
  - **LINK OFF** – 已停用 KURO LINK。無法使用同步化操作。

## 使用同步化之前

一完成所有連接與設定後，您必須：

- 1 讓所有設備進入待機模式。
- 2 開啟所有設備的電源，最後才開啟平面電視的電源。
- 3 選擇 **DVD/CD**，並查看畫面上的視訊輸出顯示是否正常。

## 同步化擴大模式

使用 KURO LINK 相容電視的遙控器可以設定同步放大模式。有關同步放大模式的從電視的選單畫面中可以設定這些功能。

從電視的選單畫面中可以設定這些功能。如需詳細資訊，請參閱 KURO LINK 相容電視的操作手冊。

### 同步化擴大模式操作

使用同步放大模式時，連接至本機的 KURO LINK 相容設備如下所述同步運作。

- 使用電視的遙控器可以設定本機音量及將聲音靜音。

- 電視的電源設定為待機時，本機的電源也會設定為待機。(本機正在播放視頻 DVD 時，關閉電視的電源也會自動關閉本機的電源。但有些情況中，本機電源無法自動關閉，例如，當您正在聆聽 CD 或廣播並關閉輸出裝置時。)
- 本機輸入在切換電視頻道時自動切換。
- 即使本機輸入切換至DVD/CD以外的功能，同步放大模式仍然有效。

在先鋒 KURO LINK 相容平面電視上也可以使用以下的操作。

- 調整本機音量或聲音靜音時，音量狀態會顯示在平面電視的畫面上。
- 在平面電視上切換 OSD 語言時，本機的語言設定也會隨著切換。

### 取消同步化擴大模式

- 取消同步放大模式時，如果您正在觀看電視上的電視節目，則本機電源會關閉。
- 在同步放大模式時，本機電源若關閉，同步放大模式會取消。若要重新開啟同步放大模式，請使用電視的遙控器選取同步放大模式。
- 在同步放大模式時，如果從電視選單畫面執行從電視產生聲音的操作，則會取消同步放大模式。

## 第 13 章

# 其他資訊

### 碟片／內容格式播放相容性

本機適合播放各種類型（媒體）及格式的碟片。可播放的碟片一般在碟片及／或碟片包裝上會有下列其中一種標誌。然而請注意有些類型的碟片，像是可燒錄式 CD 及 DVD，可能仍屬於不可播放的格式。

更多資訊，請參閱下列碟片相容性參照表。



DVD-Video



DVD-R



DVD-RW



音頻 CD



VCD



CD-R



CD-RW



Fujicolor CD



Fujicolor CD

- 本機可播放 DVD+R/+RW 碟片。
- 是 FUJIFILM Corporation 的商標。
- 是 DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation 的商標。

• 本機亦與 KODAK Picture CD 相容。

本播放器可支援能產生優異畫質、雙聲道的 IEC 的超級 VCD 標準，並可支援寬屏幕畫面。



Super Video CD (超級 VCD)



### 關於 DualDisc 的播放

DualDisc 是一種全新、雙面的碟片，一面可容納 DVD 格式的影像、聲音等，另一面則可容納非 DVD 格式的內容，如數位音頻媒體內容。

而此種碟片容納非 DVD 音頻的一面因不符 CD-Audio 的規格，故可能會無法播放。

DualDisc 的 DVD 面可在本產品中播放。  
DVD-Audio 內容不能播放。

有關 DualDisc 規格的更多詳盡資訊，請洽詢碟片製造商或碟片零售商。

### 碟片相容性參照表

媒體	相容格式
CD-R/-RW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-Audio、VCD/ 超級 VCD、ISO 9660 CD-ROM*，包含 MP3、WMA、MPEG-4 AAC、JPEG 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案。</li> <li>* 符合 ISO 9660 Level 1 或 2 之標準。CD 實體格式：Mode1、Mode2 XA Form1。與 Romeo 及 Joliet 兩種檔案系統相容。</li> <li>• 多區段播放：否</li> <li>• 未最終化碟片播放：否</li> </ul>
DVD-R/-RW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD-Video (視頻模式)、視頻錄製 (VR)*、UDF Bridge DVD-ROM，包含 MP3、WMA、MPEG-4 AAC、JPEG 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案。</li> <li>* 編輯點可能無法完全按照編輯的方式播放；播放到編輯點時畫面可能會有短暫空白的情形。</li> <li>• 多重邊界播放：否</li> <li>• 未最終化播放：否</li> </ul>
PC 製作碟片	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 使用 PC 錄製的碟片可能會因為用以製作碟片的軟體本身的設置而無法播放。此時，請檢查 DVD-R/-RW 或 CD-R/-RW 軟體手冊或碟片包裝上更多關於相容性的說明。</li> <li>• 以封包燒錄方式錄製的碟片不相容。</li> </ul>

媒體	相容格式
音頻壓縮	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3)、Windows Media Audio (WMA)、MPEG-4 AAC</li> <li>取樣頻率：32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz</li> <li>位元率：任何傳輸率（建議採用128 kbps以上）</li> <li>VBR（可變位元率）MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC播放：否</li> <li>WMA無失真編碼：否</li> <li>DRM（數位版權管理）相容性：相容（受DRM保護之音樂檔案將無法在本機上播放。）</li> <li>副檔名：.mp3、.wma、.m4a（需使用這些副檔名以利播放器辨識MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC檔案）</li> <li>檔案結構（可能有所不同）：一張碟片上最多可儲存299個資料夾；每個資料夾中最多可存放648資料夾及檔案（合併後）</li> </ul>
JPEG 檔案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baseline JPEG及EXIF 2.2*靜態影像檔案可達3072 x 2048解析度畫素</li> <li>*為數位相機專用之檔案格式</li> <li>逐行掃描JPEG相容性：否</li> <li>副檔名：.jpg（必須使用這些副檔名，以利本機辨識JPEG檔案）</li> <li>檔案結構（可能有所不同）：一張碟片上最多可儲存299個資料夾；每個資料夾中最多可存放648資料夾及檔案（合併後）</li> </ul>

## 關於 DVD+R/DVD+RW 相容性

僅可播放以「視頻模式（DVD-Video 模式）」錄製並已完成封片的 DVD+R/DVD+RW。然而，有些在錄影期間所完成的編輯內容可能會無法精確地播放。

## 關於 DivX



DivX是DivX, Inc.發明的數位音訊格式。本播放器可以播放錄製在DVD、CD或USB儲存裝置中的DivX視訊。

保有與DVD-Video相同的術語，獨特的DivX視頻檔案均稱作「標題」。

### DivX 視頻相容性

- 播放DivX®視訊<sup>1</sup>
- 副檔名：.avi及.divx（必須使用這些副檔名，以利本機辨識DivX視頻檔案）。請注意，所有採用.avi副檔名的檔案均會辨識成MPEG4，但所有這些檔案並非一定是DivX視頻檔案，亦因此不見得能在本機上播放。

### 顯示DivX字幕檔案

以下所列為DivX外部字幕檔案所適用的字型組。您可以藉由設定能符合字幕檔案的Subtitle Language（字幕語言）（在第36頁的語言設定值），於螢幕上見到正確的字型組合。

**小組1：**Albanian（阿爾巴尼亞語）(sq) · Basque（巴斯克語）(eu) · Catalan（嘉泰羅尼亞語）(ca) · Danish（丹麥語）(da) · Dutch（荷蘭語）(nl) · English（英語）(en) · Faroese（法羅語）(fo) · Finnish（芬蘭語）(fi) · French（法語）(fr) · German（德語）(de) · Icelandic（冰島語）(is) · Irish（愛爾蘭語）(ga) · Italian（義大利語）(it) · Norwegian（挪威語）(no) · Portuguese（葡萄牙語）(pt) · Rhaeto-Romanic（里托羅曼斯語）(rm) · Scottish（蘇格蘭語）(gd) · Spanish（西班牙語）(es) · Swedish（瑞典語）(sv)

### 附註

- 無法播放容量大於4GB的.avi視頻檔案。
- 在外部字幕檔案部分，本機可支援以下的字幕格式檔案名稱（請注意，這些檔案不會在碟片導向選單中顯示）：<.srt、.sub、.ssa、.smi>
  - 某些外部字幕檔案可能無法正確顯示或完全無法顯示。
  - 影片檔案的檔案名必須重複出現在外部字幕檔案名的開頭處。
  - 同一影片檔案能夠切換的外部字幕檔案數量，最多限定為10。

**小組 2** : Albanian ( 阿爾巴尼亞語 ) (sq) , Croatian ( 克羅埃西亞語 ) (hr) , Czech ( 捷克語 ) (cs) , Hungarian ( 匈牙利語 ) (hu) , Polish ( 波蘭語 ) (pl) , Romanian ( 羅馬尼亞語 ) (ro) , Slovak ( 斯洛伐克語 ) (sk) , Slovenian ( 斯洛維尼亞語 ) (sl)

**小組 3** : Bulgarian ( 保加利亞語 ) (bg) , Byelorussian ( 白俄羅斯語 ) (be) , Macedonian ( 馬其頓語 ) (mk) , Russian ( 俄語 ) (ru) , Serbian ( 塞爾維亞語 ) (sr) , Ukrainian ( 烏克蘭語 ) (uk)

**小組 4** : Hebrew ( 希伯來語 ) (iw) , Yiddish ( 意第緒語 ) (ji)

**小組 5** : Turkish ( 土耳其語 ) (tr)

DivX® 是 DivX, Inc. 的註冊商標，並獲授權使用。

## 關於 WMV

WMV 是 Windows Media Video 的縮寫，且為 Microsoft Corporation 所研發出來的視頻壓縮技術。可使用 Windows Media Encoder 將 WMV 內容加以編碼。

- 本播放器可播放使用 Windows Media Encoder 9 Series 編碼、使用 .wmv 副檔名的 WMV9 檔案。
- 可使用 720 x 576 畫素 / 720 x 480 畫素以下的大小。
- 不支援 Advanced Profile 。
- 受 DRM 保護之視頻檔案將無法在本機上播放。
- 檔案副檔名 .wmv 。
- 可使用 192 kbps 以下的位元率。

## 關於 MPEG-4 AAC

AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) 是 MPEG-4 AAC 標準的核心技術，主要結合 MPEG-2 AAC，是構成 MPEG-4 音頻壓縮技術的基礎。所使用的檔案格式及副檔名需視用以進行 AAC 檔案編碼的應用程式而定。本機可播放由 iTunes® 所編碼，副檔名為「 .m4a 」的 AAC 檔案。DRM 所保護的檔案不能播放，以及由某些 iTunes® 版本所編碼的檔案也可能無法播放，或檔名可能無法正確顯示。

Apple 及 iTunes 均是 Apple Inc. 於美國及其他國家註冊的商標。

## 關於 WMA

本播放器可播放 Windows Media Audio 的內容。

WMA 是 Windows Media Audio 的縮寫，且為 Microsoft Corporation 所研發出來的音頻壓縮技術。WMA 內容可應用 Windows Media Player version 7.7.1 , Windows Media Player 用于 Windows XP , 或 Windows Media Player 9 Series 等軟體進行編碼。

Windows Media 是 Microsoft Corporation 的商標。

本產品採用 Microsoft Corporation 開發之技術，未獲 Microsoft Licensing, Inc. 授權不得使用或散布本技術。

## 碟片的使用及維護

### 手拿碟片時

拿取碟片時，請握住其邊緣以免在碟片任何一面留下指紋、灰塵或刮痕。已經損壞或髒污的碟片會影響播放的效能。

如果碟片上留有指紋、灰塵等不潔物，請使用柔軟、乾燥的布料擦拭乾淨。



請直向輕輕由碟片中央向外擦拭。請勿以畫圓的方式擦拭碟片的表面。

如有必要，請用拭布沾上酒精，或市面所購買的 CD/DVD 清潔工具來更徹底清潔碟片。絕不使用揮發劑、稀釋劑或其他設計用來清潔黑膠唱片的清潔劑。



### 儲放碟片時

避免將碟片留在太冷、太濕或太熱（包括受到陽光直射）的環境中。不要將紙張或貼紙黏在碟片上，或用鉛筆、鋼珠筆或其他尖銳的書寫用具在上面書寫。這樣會損壞碟片。

### 碟片應避免事項

碟片係以高速在本機內旋轉。如果碟片發生爆裂、碎裂、扭曲或其他損壞情形，請勿冒險置於本機中播放 — 最終您可能會使本機損壞。

本機在設計上為僅可使用傳統、全圓的碟片。先鋒聲明：對於因使用變形的碟片所引起的所有責任，概不負責。

### DVD Video 適用地區

所有的 DVD Video 碟片上均有印上地區標示，以指出該碟片於全球適用的地區。您的 DVD 系統亦有一地區標示（就在背面板上）。來自不相容地區的碟片將無法在本機上播放。標示 **ALL** 的碟片可在任何的播放器上播放。

當您插入一片本播放器無法播放的碟片時，將會出現以下訊息：

**Incompatible disc region number**

（非兼容碟片區域碼）

**Can't play disc**

（無法播放碟片）

## 安裝及保養

### 安裝提示

本公司希望您未來幾年內都能盡情的享用本系統，因此在選取安裝部位時，敬請牢記以下各點：

**務必 ...**

- ✓ 在通風良好的室內使用。
- ✓ 置於平坦、水平的表面，像書桌、擱架或音響架上。

### 切勿 ...

- ✗ 在高溫或極濕的地點使用，包括暖爐或其他會產生高熱的設備附近。
- ✗ 置於窗檯或其他會使系統受到陽光直射的地點。
- ✗ 在多灰或極濕的環境中使用。
- ✗ 直接擺在擴大器或音響系統裡使用時會逐漸變熱的其他元件上。
- ✗ 在電視機或顯示器附近使用，因為有可能會產生干擾 — 特別是如果電視機有使用室內天線時。
- ✗ 在廚房或其他會使系統暴露在濃煙或蒸氣之中的地點。
- ✗ 在厚毛毯或地毯上使用，或覆蓋布料 — 這樣可能會妨礙系統主機的正確散熱效果。
- ✗ 置於不平穩的表面，或面積不足以支撐系統主機四腳的表面上。

### 清潔讀寫頭時

DVD 播放器的讀寫頭一般使用是不會弄髒的，但如因某些原因積灰或髒污時，請洽詢您所在地的先鋒授權服務中心。雖然讀取頭清潔劑一般市面上都可買得到，但本公司不建議使用以免可能造成讀取頭損壞。

### 水氣凝結問題

如果將本機由溫暖的室內搬到室外，或室內溫度遽然上升時，內部便可能會有水氣凝結。雖然凝結的水氣不會對本機造成損壞，但可能會使效能短時間內受到影響。請讓其有大約一小時的時間恢復至較暖熱的溫度，再行開機。

### 搬動系統主機

如果您有必要移動到主機，且播放器內有碟片，請先將其取出，然後按下前面板上的  **STANDBY/ON** 將系統關機。等到螢幕上的 **-OFF-** 字樣消失後，再將電源插頭拔下。<sup>1</sup> 絶不可在播放期間將主機舉起或搬動 — 可能會使高速旋轉下的碟片損壞。

### 附註

<sup>1</sup> 如在 **-OFF-** 字樣自螢幕上消失前便將主機插頭拔掉，可能會使系統恢復成原廠的設置。

## 畫面大小及碟片格式

DVD-Video 碟片能收錄各種的畫面比例，範例從一般為 4:3 的電視節目到畫面比例高達 7:3 的 CinemaScope 寬螢幕電影<sup>1</sup>都可以。

電視機也有各種不同的畫面比例；「標準」的 4:3 以及寬屏幕 16:9。<sup>2</sup>

### 寬螢幕電視使用者

如果使用寬螢幕電視，則本播放器的 **TV Screen**（電視機屏幕）設定應設為 **16:9 (Wide)** 或 **16:9 (Compressed)**（第 35 頁）。

當您使用 **16:9 (Wide)** 設定觀賞以 4:3 格式所錄製的碟片，您可以使用電視控制功能來選取影像呈現的方式。您的電視機可能會不同的縮放及伸展功能；細節部分請參閱您電視機所附的操作手冊。

請注意，部分電影的畫面比例大於 16:9，因此即便使用寬螢幕電視觀賞，仍會以「Letter Box」樣式播放該種碟片（螢幕上下兩側出現黑色條邊）。

### 標準電視使用者

如果使用標準電視，則本播放器的 **TV Screen**（電視機屏幕）設定可依您的喜好設為 **4:3 (Letter Box)** 或 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**（第 35 頁）。



設置成 **4:3 (Letter Box)** 時，寬螢幕碟片在顯示畫面時，上下都會出現黑色條邊。



設置成 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)** 時，寬螢幕碟片在顯示畫面時，左右邊會有截短的情形。雖然畫面看起來大些，但您看到的不是實際的整個畫面。

### 附註

1 許多寬螢幕碟片都會無視系統的設定值，因此不管設定值為何，碟片都會以「Letterbox」的格式顯示。

2 如果在標準 4:3 的電視機上採用 **16:9 (Wide)** 或 **16:9 (Compressed)** 的設定值，或寬螢幕電視機採用任何一種 **4:3** 設定值，便會導致畫面失真。

3 多數新型的 PAL 電視機系統可偵測 50 Hz (PAL)/60 Hz (NTSC)，並可自動切換垂直振幅，以消除顯示畫面中的垂直收縮現象。不過，有些情況是影像中呈現不出色彩。如果您的 PAL TV 沒有 V-Hold 控制功能，便會因為 NTSC 碟片中畫面搖晃而無法觀看。如果電視機有 V-Hold 控制功能，請動手調整直到畫面停止滾動為止。部分電視機上，畫面會有垂直收縮的現象，致使螢幕上下兩側留有黑色條邊。

請注意，多數寬螢幕碟片會無視播放器的設定，因此無論設定為何，碟片皆會以「Letter Box」格式顯示。

## 電視系統設置

本系統的預設值為 **AUTO**，除非您在播放部分碟片時注意到影像有失真現象，否則請將其設置為 **AUTO**。如果您發現在播放某些碟片時畫面出現失真的情形，請將電視系統設置成符合您所在國家或地區的系統。不過，這樣一來可能會限制您可以觀看的碟片種類。請參閱下列對照表，以了解各種碟片所適用的設定值（**AUTO**、**PAL** 及 **NTSC**）。<sup>3</sup>

1 按下 **SHIFT+SETUP**。

2 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **SYS SET**，然後按下 **ENTER**。

3 使用 **←/→** 以選取 **TV SYS**，然後按下 **ENTER**。

電視機系統會切換如下：

- AUTO → NTSC**

- NTSC → PAL**

- PAL → AUTO**



#### 4 CHANGE 閃爍時，請按 ENTER。

系統將自動進入待機模式，然後再重新開啟電源。看到 **POWER ON** 後，您將在顯示幕上看到新的電視系統設定。<sup>1</sup>

		播放器設定值		
媒體類型	系統格式	NTSC	PAL	AUTO
DVD/ 超級 VCD/	NTSC	NTSC	PAL	NTSC
VCD/DivX 視頻 /	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
WMV	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL
CD/MP3/WMA/	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL
MPEG-4 AAC/	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL
JPEG/ 無碟片	—	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL

#### 頻率間距設置

不適用於沙烏地阿拉伯、以色列、南非或其他中東國家與免稅機型

如果您發現您無法成功調選到電台，則表示頻率間距可能不適用您所在的國家／地區。

##### 1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

##### 2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 AM 9K/10K，然後按下 ENTER。

##### 3 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取 AM 9K 或 AM 10K，然後按下 ENTER。

#### 調暗顯示幕亮度

您可以調整前面板顯示幕文字的亮度。

##### 1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

##### 2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 SYS SET，然後按下 ENTER。

##### 3 使用 ←/→ 以選取 DIMMER，然後按下 ENTER。

這會顯示在前面板顯示幕上。

##### 4 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取 LIGHT 或 DARK，然後按下 ENTER。

#### 設定按鍵鎖 (Key Lock)

將按鍵鎖功能打開，即可停用前面板上的各項按鍵。

##### 1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

##### 2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 SYS SET，然後按下 ENTER。

##### 3 使用 ←/→ 以選取 KEYLOCK，然後按下 ENTER。

##### 4 使用 ↑/↓ 選取 LOCK ON 或 LOCK OFF，然後按下 ENTER。



附註

1 進行每項設定值變更之前，您必須先將本機切換成待機（按下 ⓧ STANDBY/ON）。

## 故障排除

人們經常錯將不正確之操作當成系統故障或異常。如果您認為本機有任何問題，請按照以下各點進行檢查。有時問題可能是來自其他裝置。請仔細檢查其他使用中的裝置和電器設備。如果在查證過以下各點後問題還是無法改善，請就近洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或經銷商，前來代為維修。

- 如果本系統是因為受到靜電等外來效應致使無法正常操作，請將電源插頭從輸出插座上拔下再插回去，以回復正常的操作狀態。

## 一般問題

問題	解決辦法
電源沒有打開，或突然關機（啟動時可能會有一錯誤訊息顯示）。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 重開機前請等待一分鐘。</li> <li>• 確定主機上的線束無鬆脫的情形。如有鬆脫，可能會造成系統自動關機。</li> <li>• 檢查揚聲器連接是否正確。</li> <li>• 確定主電源的電壓確實適用於本型機種。</li> <li>• 嘗試降低音量。</li> <li>• 如果問題仍然存在，請將本機攜至最近的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商處接受維修。</li> </ul>
選取功能後，沒有聲音輸出。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 如果您正使用線路輸入，請確定設備連接是否正確（請參閱第 40 頁的<u>連接輔助音頻設備</u>）。</li> <li>• 如果 HDMI 音訊模式設定為 <b>TV</b>（第 41 頁），則不會從連接至本機的揚聲器上輸出任何聲音。</li> <li>• 按下遙控器上的 <b>MUTE</b> 以關閉靜音功能。</li> <li>• 調高音量。</li> </ul>
沒有聲音來自環繞聲或中置揚聲器。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 請參閱第 17 頁的<u>設置聲道音量</u>以檢查揚聲器位準。</li> <li>• 當選取 <b>TUNER、ADAPTER PORT</b> 或 <b>LINE</b> 時，您只能以立體聲聽取來源。將輸入來源切換至 <b>DVD/CD</b> 或 <b>USB</b> 產生多聲道音效。</li> <li>• 確定您並未選取 <b>STEREO</b> 的音效模式（請參閱第 22 頁的<u>以環繞聲聆聽</u>）。</li> <li>• 檢查是否接上麥克風。</li> <li>• 正確連接揚聲器（請參閱第 9 頁的<u>基本接線方式</u>）。</li> </ul>
無法操作遙控器。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 更新電池（請參閱第 15 頁的<u>安裝遙控器電池</u>）。</li> <li>• 請在遙控感應器的 7 m、30° 範圍內操作（第 16 頁的<u>運用遙控器</u>）。</li> <li>• 移除障礙物或從其他位置操作。</li> <li>• 避免前面板上的遙控感應器受到陽光直射。</li> </ul>
麥克風的聲音聽不到。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 您只能使用一隻麥克風並須將其插入 <b>MIC (SUB)</b> 插孔。<b>MIC (SUB)</b> 插孔只有在另外有一隻麥克風插入 <b>MIC (MAIN)</b> 插孔的情況下才能使用。</li> <li>• 調整 <b>MIC VOL +/-</b>。</li> </ul>
麥克風打開時有回饋雜音。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 麥克風正對著揚聲器。移開麥克風不直對著揚聲器。</li> <li>• 麥克風音量調太高。向下轉動麥克風音量控制鈕。</li> </ul>
顯示幕上會顯示 <b>TRAYLOCK</b> ，同時無法退出碟盤。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 按住前面板上的 <b>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</b> 按鍵不放約八秒鐘。接著便可使用 <b>▲ OPEN/CLOSE</b> 按鍵來開啟或關閉碟盤。</li> </ul>



## DVD/CD/VCD 播放器

問題	解決辦法
碟片在置入後又自動退出。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 清潔碟片並將碟片正確對準碟片導槽。</li> <li>• 如果 DVD-video 碟片上的地區代碼與本機上的代碼不相符，該碟片便不能使用（請參閱第 50 頁的 <i>DVD Video 適用地區</i>）。在此情況下，螢幕上會出現下列訊息： <b>Incompatible disc region number/Can't play disc</b> (非兼容碟片區域碼／無法播放碟片)。</li> <li>• 讓播放器內部的水氣有時間蒸發。避免在空調設備附近使用本機。</li> </ul>
無法進行播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 如果碟片在置入時放反，請重新將碟片標籤面朝上放入。</li> </ul>
影像播放中止，且按鍵無法使用。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 按下 ■ (停止) 按鍵，然後按下 ▶ (播放) 按鍵開始播放。</li> <li>• 先將電源關閉，然後再使用前面板上的 ⏻ STANDBY/ON 按鍵將電源打開。</li> </ul>
設定值全部消除。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 電源發生中斷時，將會消除設定值。</li> </ul>
沒有影像／沒有色彩。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 檢查連接是否正確以及插頭是否完全插入。</li> <li>• 查閱電視機／顯示器的操作手冊，以確定設定值是否正確。</li> <li>• 若是選取 <b>Progressive</b> (逐行掃描) 設定值卻已用色差視頻連接線來連接逐行掃描信號不相容的電視機，將完全無法看到任何畫面。使用合成或 S-video 端子接上電視機後，請將 <b>Component Out</b> (色差視頻輸出) 設定值變更為 <b>Interlace</b> (隔行掃描) (請參閱第 35 頁的 <i>視頻輸出設定值</i>)。</li> </ul>
螢幕畫面拉長或比例沒變。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TV Screen</b> (電視機屏幕) 的設定值不正確。重新設置電視機螢幕的選項，使其與您使用的電視機／顯示器相符 (請參閱第 35 頁的 <i>視頻輸出設定值</i>)。</li> </ul>
當在 VCR 上或透過 AV 選取器進行錄製，便會干擾到影像的播放。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 本系統為採用防拷技術，以避免透過 VCR 或 AV 選取器發生錄製或影像方面的問題。這並不是故障。</li> </ul>
畫面在播放期間受到干擾或呈現一片漆黑。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 本播放器與 Macro-Vision System 防拷系統相容。有些碟片內含防拷訊號，而且此種碟片在播放時，在畫面上一些地方會出現如線條等的雜訊（視使用的電視機類型而定）。這並不是故障。</li> <li>• 碟片對特別的播放器功能反應不同。這可能會導致畫面在功能執行當時，短時間呈現漆黑或輕微晃動的現象。這些問題便因為碟片與碟片內容之間的差異而更加突顯，但並不是本機故障所致。</li> </ul>
DVD 與 CD 音量有明顯差異。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DVD 與 CD 使用的錄製方式不同。這並不是故障。</li> </ul>
CD-ROM 碟片無法辨識。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 確定 CD-ROM 是使用 ISO 9660 的碟片格式錄製。更多關於碟片相容性的資訊，請參閱第 47 頁的 <i>碟片相容性參照表</i>。</li> </ul>
無法辨識 DVD-ROM 碟片。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 確定 DVD-ROM 是採用 UDF bridge 格式錄製。更多關於碟片相容性的資訊，請參閱第 47 頁的 <i>碟片相容性參照表</i>。</li> </ul>
檔案無法在碟片導向／相片瀏覽器當中顯示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 碟片上的檔案必須以正確的副檔名命名：譬如，MP3 檔案採用 .mp3；WMA 檔案採用 .wma；MPEG-4 AAC 檔案採用 .m4a；JPEG 採用 .jpg (大寫或小寫都可以)。請參閱第 47 頁的 <i>碟片相容性參照表</i>。</li> </ul>
無法播放 WMA 或 MPEG-4 AAC 檔案。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 這些檔案為採用 DRM (數位版權管理) 所錄製的。這並不是故障。</li> </ul>
無法播放 WMV 檔案。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 無法播放位元率超過 192 kbps 的檔案。</li> </ul>

## 調諧器

問題	解決辦法
收聽電台廣播時有明顯的雜音。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>連接 AM 天線（請參閱第 9 頁的基本接線方式）並調整其方向及位置以得到最佳的接收條件。您也可以另外接一條內部或外部 AM 天線（請參閱第 42 頁的連接外部天線）。</li> <li>完全伸展開 FM 線型天線，調整至最佳接收的位置，然後固定於牆上。您也可以另外接一組外部 FM 天線（請參閱第 42 頁的連接外部天線）。</li> <li>關閉其他可能造成雜訊的設備或將其移走。</li> <li>調諧間距不適用您所在的國家或地區。請參閱第 52 頁的頻率間距設置的說明以切換調諧間隔。</li> </ul>
自動調諧功能無法接收到某些電台。	電台訊號微弱。自動調諧功能僅能偵測到訊號發射良好的無線電台。想要獲得更加靈敏的調諧條件，可接上一組室外天線。

## USB 連接

問題	解決辦法
本系統無法辨識 USB 大量儲存裝置。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>確定已將 USB 接頭完全插入本機內。</li> <li>確認記憶體格式為 FAT16 或 FAT32。</li> <li>不支援內建有 USB 集線器的 USB 裝置。</li> </ul>
檔案無法在導覽器／相片瀏覽器中顯示。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>檔案必須要有正確的副檔名：譬如，MP3 檔案採用 .mp3；WMA 檔案採用 .wma；MPEG-4 AAC 檔案採用 .m4a；JPEG 採用 .jpg（大寫或小寫都可以）。</li> <li>確定檔案許可權未受限制（透過密碼等）。</li> </ul>
無法播放 WMA 或 MPEG-4 AAC 檔案。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>這些檔案為採用 DRM（數位版權管理）所錄製的。這並不是故障。</li> </ul>

## HDMI 連接

問題	解決辦法
無 HDMI 視頻輸出。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>確定在針對使用設備的設定中，已選取本播放器作為 HDMI 輸入（請參閱設備的操作手冊）。</li> <li>確認 HDMI 連接線已正確接上且未損壞。</li> <li>確認使用 HDMI 介面接上的設備已開啟且與 HDMI 相容（這些設備須與 DVI 及 HDCP（High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection）相容）。</li> <li>視連接的設備而定，使用 DVI 連接可能導致信號傳輸不穩。</li> <li>確定本播放器上的解析度與使用 HDMI 連接的設備一致。請參閱第 35 頁的視頻輸出設定值變更解析度。</li> <li>若變更解析度後畫面一片空白，則表示選取的解析度與您的顯示器不符。請參閱第 42 頁的重新設定 HDMI 連接重新設回原廠預設值。</li> </ul>
在變更 HDMI Color (HDMI 色彩) 設定值後，顯示器的色彩出現問題（第 36 頁）。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>視連接的設備而定，有些 HDMI Color (HDMI 色彩) 設定值可能造成畫面無法正確顯示。此時，請視狀況使用電視機的視頻輸入設定值選取 RGB。或者可恢復先前的 HDMI Color (HDMI 色彩) 設定值。</li> </ul>



問題	解決辦法
沒有影像或聲音。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>如果問題仍然存在，在將您的 HDMI 設備直接連接至顯示器時，請參閱設備或顯示器的操作手冊，或洽詢製造商以尋求協助。</li> </ul>
無 HDMI 音頻輸出。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>請參閱第 41 頁的切換 HDMI 音頻設置值，確定已選取 TV。</li> </ul>
KURO LINK 不作用。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>確認是否已牢牢連接 HDMI 連接線。</li> <li>確定本機的 KURO LINK 模式已設定為 <b>LINK ON</b>（第 45 頁）。</li> <li>檢查所連接設備是否支援 KURO LINK。如需詳細資訊，請參閱您的平面電視的操作手冊。</li> <li>如果同時連接 SCART 連接線和 HDMI 連接線，則 KURO LINK 可能無法正常作用。同時連接 SCART 和 HDMI 連接線時，請將 KURO LINK 模式設定為 <b>LINK OFF</b>。</li> </ul>
您的電視機自動切換輸入。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>連接電視機自動切換輸入以回應本機開機播放 DVD 或顯示圖形使用者介面畫面（例如碟片導向）等。如果您不要您的電視機以這種方式切換輸入，請將本機的 KURO LINK 模式設定為 <b>LINK OFF</b>（第 45 頁）。</li> </ul>

### Bluetooth 連線

問題	解決辦法
無法連接或操作 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置。來自 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置的聲音未發出，或聲音中斷。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>檢查靠近本機的位置是否沒有任何發射 2.4 GHz 頻段電池波的物體（微波爐、無線 LAN 裝置或 Bluetooth 無線技術設備）。如果有這類物體靠近本機，請將本機放在遠離它的位置。或者，請停止使用發出電磁波的物體。</li> <li>檢查 Bluetooth 無線裝置是否沒有離本機太遠，而且 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置與本機之間是否沒有任何障礙物。將 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置和本機放置在彼此不超過 10 m 的距離內，而且中間不可以有任何障礙物。</li> <li>檢查 Bluetooth 傳輸器與本機的 <b>ADAPTER PORT</b> 是否正確連接。</li> <li>Bluetooth 無線技術裝置無法設定為支援 Bluetooth 無線技術的通訊模式。檢查 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置的設定。</li> <li>檢查配對是否正確。配對設定已自本機或 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置中被刪除。重設配對。</li> <li>檢查設定是否正確。使用支援 A2DP 設定和 AVRCP 設定的 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置。</li> </ul>

### 錯誤訊息

訊息	說明
<b>EXTRAPWR</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>使用加大功率模式時，無法調整 SFC 模式、音調控制（低音、高音和低音加重）、MP3 擴展器模式、聲音強化器模式。</li> </ul>
<b>CANNOT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>由於未選擇 DVD/CD 或 USB，或已在按下 <b>SHIFT+KARAOKE</b>、<b>SHIFT+ECHO</b>、<b>SHIFT+B</b> 或 <b>SHIFT+#+</b> 時禁止操作。</li> <li>在未選取 DVD/CD 和按下 <b>SHIFT+USB REC</b> 時顯示。</li> </ul>
<b>TRAYLOCK</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>碟盤鎖啟動。請參閱第 53 頁的故障排除的一般問題。</li> </ul>

訊息	說明
STEREO	• 在 TUNER、LINE 或 ADAPTER PORT 輸入模式中按下 SURROUND 或 AUTO/STEREO 時，顯示 STEREO。
KEYLOCK	• 按鍵鎖啟用。請參閱第 52 頁的設定按鍵鎖 (Key Lock)。
USB ERR	• 如需更多與此相關的資訊，請參閱第 31 頁的使用 USB 介面的重要提示。
HDMI ERR	• 請參閱上述 HDMI 連接的故障排除提示。若仍有問題，則請參閱第 42 頁的重新設定 HDMI 連接。
EEP ERR	• 維修事宜請洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商。
EXIT	• 輸入禁止的訊號或在顯示選單畫面時接上麥克風即會顯示，然後畫面會返回正常畫面。
NO MIC	• 在未插入麥克風時，按 SHIFT+KARAOKE、SHIFT+ECHO、SHIFT+b、SHIFT+#+ 或 MIC VOL +/- 即會顯示。
OC ERR 1 OC ERR 2	• 檢查揚聲器連接線是否短路。如果持續顯示錯誤訊息，請洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商進行維修。
OVER TEMP	• 嘗試降低音量。如果拔下和插入電源線無法修正此問題，表示本機可能已損壞。在此情況中，請洽詢先鋒授權服務中心或離您最新的經銷商。
BT ERR	• Bluetooth 傳輸器的消耗功率太高，以致於無法供應電源。重新連接 Bluetooth 傳輸器。
TV AUDIO	如果聆聽模式在設定供電視使用的 HDMI 音訊模式時變更，則顯示燈會亮起兩秒。
KARAOKE	• 插上麥克風時，在您按下 SURROUND、SOUND、AUTO/STEREO 或 MP3 EXP/V.ENH 時顯示。
PHONESIN	• 插上耳機時，在您按下 SURROUND、SOUND、AUTO/STEREO 或 MP3 EXP/V.ENH 時顯示。

## 重新設置系統

請運用此程序將所有的系統設定值回復成原廠的預設值。

- 1 系統開機後，按下 SHIFT+SETUP。
- 2 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  選取 INITIAL，然後按下 ENTER。
- 3 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  選取 ALL INIT，然後按 ENTER。  
• 顯示 INIT OK。
- 4 INIT OK 閃爍時，按下 ENTER。<sup>1</sup>

## 使用語言代碼清單

有些語言選項（請參閱第 36 頁的語言設定值）能讓您從下列語言代碼清單的 136 種語言當中設定個人喜好的語言。

- 1 選取「Other Language（其他語言）」。
- 2 使用  $\leftarrow/\rightarrow$  以選取字母代碼或是數字代碼。
- 3 使用  $\uparrow/\downarrow$  以選取字母代碼或是數字代碼。  
請參閱下列語言代碼清單，列有完整語言種類及代碼的清單。



<sup>1</sup> 請勿因為系統電源自動開啟，就隨意亂使用本機或拉扯電源線。

## 語言代碼清單

語言（語言字母代碼）、語言代碼

Japanese (ja), <b>1001</b>	Estonian (et), <b>0520</b>	Lingala (ln), <b>1214</b>	Slovak (sk), <b>1911</b>
English (en), <b>0514</b>	Basque (eu), <b>0521</b>	Laothian (lo), <b>1215</b>	Slovenian (sl), <b>1912</b>
French (fr), <b>0618</b>	Persian (fa), <b>0601</b>	Lithuanian (lt), <b>1220</b>	Samoan (sm), <b>1913</b>
German (de), <b>0405</b>	Finnish (fi), <b>0609</b>	Latvian (lv), <b>1222</b>	Shona (sn), <b>1914</b>
Italian (it), <b>0920</b>	Fiji (fj), <b>0610</b>	Malagasy (mg), <b>1307</b>	Somali (so), <b>1915</b>
Spanish (es), <b>0519</b>	Faroese (fo), <b>0615</b>	Maori (mi), <b>1309</b>	Albanian (sq), <b>1917</b>
Dutch (nl), <b>1412</b>	Frissian (fy), <b>0625</b>	Macedonian (mk), <b>1311</b>	Serbian (sr), <b>1918</b>
Russian (ru), <b>1821</b>	Irish (ga), <b>0701</b>	Malayalam (ml), <b>1312</b>	Siswati (ss), <b>1919</b>
Chinese (zh), <b>2608</b>	Scots-Gaelic (gd), <b>0704</b>	Mongolian (mn), <b>1314</b>	Sesotho (st), <b>1920</b>
Korean (ko), <b>1115</b>	Galician (gl), <b>0712</b>	Moldavian (mo), <b>1315</b>	Sundanese (su), <b>1921</b>
Greek (el), <b>0512</b>	Guarani (gn), <b>0714</b>	Marathi (mr), <b>1318</b>	Swedish (sv), <b>1922</b>
Afar (aa), <b>0101</b>	Gujarati (gu), <b>0721</b>	Malay (ms), <b>1319</b>	Swahili (sw), <b>1923</b>
Abkhazian (ab), <b>0102</b>	Hausa (ha), <b>0801</b>	Maltese (mt), <b>1320</b>	Tamil (ta), <b>2001</b>
Afrikaans (af), <b>0106</b>	Hindi (hi), <b>0809</b>	Burmese (my), <b>1325</b>	Telugu (te), <b>2005</b>
Amharic (am), <b>0113</b>	Croatian (hr), <b>0818</b>	Nauru (na), <b>1401</b>	Tajik (tg), <b>2007</b>
Arabic (ar), <b>0118</b>	Hungarian (hu), <b>0821</b>	Nepali (ne), <b>1405</b>	Thai (th), <b>2008</b>
Assamese (as), <b>0119</b>	Armenian (hy), <b>0825</b>	Norwegian (no), <b>1415</b>	Tigrinya (ti), <b>2009</b>
Aymara (ay), <b>0125</b>	Interlingua (ia), <b>0901</b>	Occitan (oc), <b>1503</b>	Turkmen (tk), <b>2011</b>
Azerbaijani (az), <b>0126</b>	Interlingue (ie), <b>0905</b>	Oromo (om), <b>1513</b>	Tagalog (tl), <b>2012</b>
Bashkir (ba), <b>0201</b>	Inupiak (ik), <b>0911</b>	Oriya (or), <b>1518</b>	Setswana (tn), <b>2014</b>
Byelorussian (be), <b>0205</b>	Indonesian (in), <b>0914</b>	Punjabi (pa), <b>1601</b>	Tonga (to), <b>2015</b>
Bulgarian (bg), <b>0207</b>	Icelandic (is), <b>0919</b>	Polish (pl), <b>1612</b>	Turkish (tr), <b>2018</b>
Bihari (bh), <b>0208</b>	Hebrew (iw), <b>0923</b>	Pashto, Pushto (ps), <b>1619</b>	Tsonga (ts), <b>2019</b>
Bislama (bi), <b>0209</b>	Yiddish (ji), <b>1009</b>	Portuguese (pt), <b>1620</b>	Tatar (tt), <b>2020</b>
Bengali (bn), <b>0214</b>	Javanese (jw), <b>1023</b>	Quechua (qu), <b>1721</b>	Twi (tw), <b>2023</b>
Tibetan (bo), <b>0215</b>	Georgian (ka), <b>1101</b>	Rhaeto-Romance (rm), <b>1813</b>	Ukrainian (uk), <b>2111</b>
Breton (br), <b>0218</b>	Kazakh (kk), <b>1111</b>	Kirundi (rn), <b>1814</b>	Urdu (ur), <b>2118</b>
Catalan (ca), <b>0301</b>	Greenlandic (kl), <b>1112</b>	Romanian (ro), <b>1815</b>	Uzbek (uz), <b>2126</b>
Corsican (co), <b>0315</b>	Cambodian (km), <b>1113</b>	Kinyarwanda (rw), <b>1823</b>	Vietnamese (vi), <b>2209</b>
Czech (cs), <b>0319</b>	Kannada (kn), <b>1114</b>	Sanskrit (sa), <b>1901</b>	Volapük (vo), <b>2215</b>
Welsh (cy), <b>0325</b>	Kashmiri (ks), <b>1119</b>	Sindhi (sd), <b>1904</b>	Wolof (wo), <b>2315</b>
Danish (da), <b>0401</b>	Kurdish (ku), <b>1121</b>	Sangho (sg), <b>1907</b>	Xhosa (xh), <b>2408</b>
Bhutani (dz), <b>0426</b>	Kirghiz (ky), <b>1125</b>	Serbo-Croatian (sh), <b>1908</b>	Yoruba (yo), <b>2515</b>
Esperanto (eo), <b>0515</b>	Latin (la), <b>1201</b>	Sinhalese (si), <b>1909</b>	Zulu (zu), <b>2621</b>

## 國家／地區代碼清單

國家／地區、國家／地區代碼、國家／地區字母代碼

阿根廷, <b>0118, ar</b>	香港, <b>0811, hk</b>	菲律賓, <b>1608, ph</b>
澳洲, <b>0121, au</b>	印度, <b>0914, in</b>	葡萄牙, <b>1620, pt</b>
奧地利, <b>0120, at</b>	印尼, <b>0904, id</b>	俄國（俄羅斯聯邦）, <b>1821, ru</b>
比利時, <b>0205, be</b>	義大利, <b>0920, it</b>	新加坡, <b>1907, sg</b>
巴西, <b>0218, br</b>	日本, <b>1016, jp</b>	西班牙, <b>0519, es</b>
加拿大, <b>0301, ca</b>	韓國, <b>1118, kr</b>	瑞士, <b>0308, ch</b>
智利, <b>0312, cl</b>	馬來西亞, <b>1325, my</b>	瑞典, <b>1905, se</b>
中國, <b>0314, cn</b>	墨西哥, <b>1324, mx</b>	台灣, <b>2023, tw</b>
丹麥, <b>0411, dk</b>	荷蘭, <b>1412, nl</b>	泰國, <b>2008, th</b>
芬蘭, <b>0609, fi</b>	紐西蘭, <b>1426, nz</b>	英國, <b>0702, gb</b>
法國, <b>0618, fr</b>	挪威, <b>1415, no</b>	美國, <b>2119, us</b>
德國, <b>0405, de</b>	巴基斯坦, <b>1611, pk</b>	

## 規格

- 擴大器部分

RMS 功率輸出：

前置、中置、環繞聲 ..... 每個聲道 60 W  
(1 kHz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)

重低音

... 60 W (100 Hz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)

- 碟片部分

類型 ..... DVD 系統, VCD/ 超級 VCD  
系統及碟片數位音響系統

- FM 調諧器部分

頻率範圍 ..... 87.5 MHz 至 108 MHz  
天線 ..... 75 Ω, 不平衡式

- AM 調諧器部分

頻率範圍：  
沙烏地阿拉伯、以色列、南非、其他中東國家與  
免稅機型 ..... 531 kHz 到 1602 kHz  
其他機種

採用 9 kHz 間距 ..... 531 kHz 到 1602 kHz

採用 10 kHz 間距 ..... 530 kHz 到 1700 kHz

天線 ..... 環型天線

- 其他

電源需求：

新加坡、印尼、香港、馬來西亞、菲律賓機種  
..... AC 220 V 至 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz

其他機種

..... AC 110 V 至 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz

消耗功率 ..... 55 W

待機消耗功率

用於 HTZ180/181DVD ..... 0.48 W

其他

KURO LINK ON ..... 0.73 W

KURO LINK OFF ..... 0.48 W

尺寸

... 420 mm (寬) x 62 mm (高) x 331 mm (深)

重量 ..... 2.8 kg

- 配件 (DVD/CD 接收器)

遙控器 ..... 1

AA/R6 乾電池 (用以確認系統操作) ..... 2

視頻連接線 (黃色插頭) ..... 1

AM 環型天線 ..... 1

FM 天線 ..... 1

電源線 ..... 1

安裝指南

操作手冊 (本文件)

### S-DV180 揚聲器系統

- 前置揚聲器

外箱	封閉式書架型 (防磁)
系統	7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗	4 Ω
頻率範圍	90 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率	60 W
尺寸	... 105 mm (寬) x 115 mm (高) x 114 mm (深)
重量	0.6 kg

- 中置揚聲器

外箱	封閉式書架型 (防磁)
系統	7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗	4 Ω
頻率範圍	90 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率	60 W
尺寸	... 115 mm (寬) x 105 mm (高) x 114 mm (深)
重量	0.6 kg

- 環繞揚聲器

外箱	封閉式書架型 (防磁)
系統	7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗	4 Ω
頻率範圍	98 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率	60 W
尺寸	... 105 mm (寬) x 118 mm (高) x 114 mm (深)
重量	0.6 kg

- 重低音

外箱	低音反射落地型
系統	16 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器	16 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗	4 Ω
頻率範圍	28 Hz 至 1 kHz
最大輸入功率	60 W
尺寸	... 190 mm (寬) x 360 mm (高) x 317 mm (深)
重量	3.8 kg

- 配件

小型防滑墊	12
-------	----



大型防滑墊 .....	4
固定托架 .....	4
螺絲（用於固定托架） .....	4

### S-DV585 揚聲器系統

- **前置／環繞揚聲器**

外箱 .....	封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 .....	6.6 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 .....	6.6 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 .....	4 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	82 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	100 W
尺寸 .....	96 mm (寬) x 96 mm (高) x 96 mm (深)
重量 .....	0.5 kg

- **中置揚聲器**

外箱 .....	封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 .....	6.6 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 .....	6.6 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 .....	8 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	82 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	50 W
尺寸 .....	96 mm (寬) x 96 mm (高) x 96 mm (深)
重量 .....	0.5 kg

- **重低音**

外箱 .....	低音反射落地型
系統 .....	16 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 .....	16 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 .....	4 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	34 Hz 至 1 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	100 W
尺寸 .....	230 mm (寬) x 380 mm (高) x 360 mm (深)
重量 .....	5.4 kg

- **配件**

揚聲器連接線 .....	5
托架 .....	2
固定托架 .....	6
螺絲（用於托架和固定托架） .....	8
小型防滑墊 .....	18
大型防滑墊 .....	4

### S-DV280T 揚聲器系統

- **前置揚聲器**

外箱 .....	封閉式落地型（防磁）
系統 .....	2-way 系統
揚聲器：	
低音 .....	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
高音 .....	2.6 cm 半圓型
阻抗 .....	4 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	62 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	60 W
尺寸 .....	260 mm (寬) x 1097 mm (高) x 260 mm (深)
重量 .....	3.8 kg

- **中置揚聲器**

外箱 .....	封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 .....	7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 .....	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 .....	4 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	72 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	60 W
尺寸 .....	220 mm (寬) x 90 mm (高) x 100 mm (深)
重量 .....	0.7 kg

- **環繞揚聲器**

外箱 .....	封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 .....	7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 .....	7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 .....	4 Ω
頻率範圍 .....	84 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 .....	100 W
尺寸 .....	100 mm (寬) x 100 mm (高) x 100 mm (深)
重量 .....	0.5 kg

<b>• 配件</b>	
揚聲器連接線	5
小型防滑墊	8
大型防滑墊	8
揚聲器基座	2
螺絲（用於底座）	6

### S-DV282T 揚聲器系統

- 前置／環繞揚聲器**

與 S-DV280T 中置揚聲器相同（如上述）。

- 中置揚聲器**

與 S-DV280T 中置揚聲器相同（如上述）。

- 配件**

揚聲器連接線	5
大型防滑墊	16
揚聲器基座	4
螺絲（用於底座）	12

### S-DV5SW 揚聲器系統

- 重低音**

外箱	低音反射落地型
系統	16 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器	16 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗	4 Ω
頻率範圍	34 Hz 至 1 kHz
最大輸入功率	100 W
尺寸	... 230 mm (寬) x 380 mm (高) x 360 mm (深)
重量	5.4 kg

- 配件**

大型防滑墊	4
-------	---



**附註**  
• 為求產品改良，規格及設計如有變更，恕不另行通知。

本產品經NEC公司授權，使用FontAvenue®字體。FontAvenue為NEC公司的註冊商標。

本產品所使用的版權保護技術受美國專利以及其他屬於Macrovision Corporation的知識產權保護。使用該版權保護技術必須取得Macrovision Corporation的同意，如果不經Macrovision Corporation的同意，則只能用於家庭或有限範圍的觀賞。反向還原或解密等亦屬於禁止之列。

DRM(數位版權管理)是一種藉由限制壓縮音頻檔案僅能在電腦以外錄製此種檔案專用的裝置(或其他錄製設備)播放，專為有效預防非法拷貝而設計的防拷技術。相關詳細資訊，請參閱個人電腦及／或軟體所附的使用手冊或說明檔案。

由 Dolby Laboratories 授權製造。「杜比」、「Dolby」、「Pro Logic」與雙 D 標誌是 Dolby Laboratories 的商標。



本機係根據美國專利編號 5,451,942、5,956,674、5,974,380、5,978,762、6,487,535 和已核准與申請中之其他美國和世界專利的授權製造。DTS 和 DTS Digital Surround 是 DTS, Inc. 的註冊商標，DTS 標誌和符號是 DTS, Inc. 的商標。版權所有 © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc.。保留所有權利。

日本先鋒公司出版。  
版權 ©2009 日本先鋒公司。  
版權所有。

Published by Pioneer Corporation.  
Copyright © 2009 Pioneer Corporation.  
All rights reserved.

---

## **PIONEER CORPORATION**

4-1, Meguro 1-Chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153-8654, Japan

### **PIONEER ELECTRONICS (USA) INC.**

P.O. BOX 1540, Long Beach, California 90801-1540, U.S.A. TEL: (800) 421-1404

### **PIONEER ELECTRONICS OF CANADA, INC.**

300 Allstate Parkway, Markham, Ontario L3R 0P2, Canada TEL: 1-877-283-5901, 905-479-4411

### **PIONEER EUROPE NV**

Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1, B-9120 Melsele, Belgium TEL: 03/570.05.11

### **PIONEER ELECTRONICS ASIACENTRE PTE. LTD.**

253 Alexandra Road, #04-01, Singapore 159936 TEL: 65-6472-7555

### **PIONEER ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.**

178-184 Boundary Road, Braeside, Victoria 3195, Australia, TEL: (03) 9586-6300

### **PIONEER ELECTRONICS DE MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.**

Blvd.Manuel Avila Camacho 138 10 piso Col.Lomas de Chapultepec, Mexico,D.F. 11000 TEL: 55-9178-4270

K002\_B\_En